ARTEP 34-398-31-TSP

TRAINING SUPPORT PACKAGE FOR THE GENERAL SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (HVY)

FINAL DRAFT
APRIL 2002

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

*ARMY TRAINING AND
EVALUATION PROGRAM
No. 34-398-31-TSP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC

TRAINING SUPPORT PACKAGE

TRAINING SUPPORT PACKAGE FOR THE GENERAL SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (HVY)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

This Training Support Package supercedes ARTEP 34-113-11-MTP (volume I) and ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP (Volume II), dated 14 January 1999, for the General Support Military Intelligence Company (HVY).

PREFACE

1. The purpose of the Training Support Package (TSP) is to provide a task based information package that provides a structured situational training scenario to assist leaders in training their units. Standards for training may be made more difficult, but may not be lowered. The TSP is in accordance with United States (US) Army training and tactical doctrine. The TSP contains those tasks, which support the Military Intelligence (MI) unit missions outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their higher headquarters' mission essential task list (METL) and training guidance to identify which tasks in the ARTEP must be emphasized. Task standards in the TSP are the Army's standards for executing those tasks.

2. FM 3-0, Operations, provides us with the Army's keystone fighting doctrine. Army operations doctrine builds on the collective knowledge and wisdom gained through recent combat operations, Stability Operations, Support Operations, numerous exercises, and the deliberate process of informed reasoning throughout the Army. It is rooted in time-tested principles and fundamentals, while accommodating new technologies and diverse threats to national security.

3. FM 34-1, Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations, is the Army's capstone manual for MI doctrine. As the Army moved to incorporate new technologies for diverse threats, the MI Branch conducted a detailed assessment of its own that resulted in an approved MI Force Design Update. This update resulted in major changes in MI that are addressed in FM 34-1 and incorporated into this TSP. This TSP is designed specifically for those MI units and staff elements equipped with emerging digitized technology and systems.

4. The collective tasks contained in this manual are generic in nature. This TSP is designed specifically for the GS Military Intelligence Company in support of a Division (HVY).

5. MI commanders are encouraged to use this as a guide to develop their training programs. Units affected by this document may not be exactly alike in composition or in the way they carry out their missions. The commander must modify the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) to fit the training requirements of their units.

6. Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

7. The proponent for this publication is the United States Army Intelligence Center & Fort Huachuca (USAIC&FH). Submit changes for improving this publication on a DA Form 2028 to Commander, USAIC&FH, ATTN: ATZS-FDR-TA, Fort Huachuca, AZ 85613-6000.

CHAPTER 1

Training Objective

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PURPOSE STATEMENT AND TRAINING OBJECTIVE

1-1. Purpose Statement: The purpose of a training support package (TSP) is to provide a structured and directional situational training template offering live, virtual, and constructive collective training events and to assist the command in conducting and assessing training. The TSP consists of, documentation and organizational support requirements used to train critical collective tasks in the unit.

1-2. Training Objective: This TSP trains General Support (GS) Military Intelligence (MI) personnel in support of a Heavy Division. It also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in planning, supervising, and coordinating related military intelligence functions.

TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES (T&EOs)

1-3. General: T&EOs are learning objectives (Task, Conditions, and Standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The evaluated elements must master designated collective tasks to perform their critical wartime missions. T&EOs may be trained separately or in related groupings during various exercises.

1-4. Format: T&EOs are prepared for all collective tasks that support the accomplishment of critical wartime missions. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. Element: This identifies the unit or element(s) that performs the task.

b. Task: This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.

c. References: These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference containing the most information about the task is underlined.

d. Iteration: Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture-4 (MOPP 4).

e. Commander/Leader Assessment: Used by the unit’s leadership to assess the unit’s proficiency in performing the task to standard. Assessment is subjective in nature and uses all available evaluation data and sub-unit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization’s overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

(1) T - Trained: The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Practice needed: The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty.

(3) U - Untrained: The unit cannot demonstrate the ability to achieve wartime proficiency or failed to achieve one or more of the task steps to standard.

f. Conditions: A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to perform the collective task.

g. Task Standard:

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of mission, equipment, terrain, troops – time available and civilian considerations (METT-TC). This evaluation will establish a common baseline for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures: This is a listing of actions required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their references. An asterisk indicates a leader task, within each T&EO, (*). Under each task step are listed those performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of the task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO GO: This column is provided for annotating the unit's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A majority of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block: This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated. It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the unit's training status as "T P U". Space is provided for a historic record of five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks: This is a listing of supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are applicable references, task titles, and task numbers.

l. Opposing Force (OPFOR) Tasks and Standards: These tasks and standards specify overall OPFOR performance for a specific collective task. These standards

ensure the OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or “lose” to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished--not **how** it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards and use tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

TRAINING SEQUENCE

1-5. General Situation:

a. The GS MI Company is established in a Heavy Division area of operations and is prepared to support tactical operations. The GS MI Company is to provide intelligence support for operations.

b. A defense plan has been developed to counter a Level I attack.

c. A safety program is established.

d. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground; air; and Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) warfare.

e. This TSP can be used under all environmental conditions.

1-6. Training Sequence Chart: The training sequence begins when the intelligence support requests are received and ends when the threat escalates to Level II or Level III. The following chart provides the suggested training sequence for each intelligence system that may be deployed in the division's area of operations, by task number.

SEQUENCE #	EVENT	TASK NUMBER
1	Commander issues guidance	
2	Develop Intelligence	*34-2-9009 *34-3-0001 34-3-9000 34-3-9015 34-5-0800 34-5-0801 34-5-0802 34-5-0803 34-5-0805 34-5-0806 34-5-0816 34-5-0817 34-5-1600

11-5-0104.34-0001

* indicates a leader task

CHAPTER 2

Training Materials and Preparation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Mission Outlines / Training Plans

2-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationships between the missions and their supporting tasks. The outline provides the trainer a diagram of the unit mission, example FTX and STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.

2-2. Long-range planning. Long-range planning allows commanders to provide timely input to the Army's various training resource systems and to provide a general direction for the training programs. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the commander's formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the commander must first develop the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL) and conduct a training assessment. These two actions are the two principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 25-100 and other FM 25-series manuals provide guidance on developing a unit's METL.

a. Develop Unit METL. The first step in developing a METL is analyzing all specified and implied missions and other guidance. Next, the unit's wartime mission is restated. After analyzing the unit's missions and external directives, a list of tasks is identified that must be accomplished if the unit is to successfully accomplish its wartime mission. Subordinate commanders and key NCOs participate in selecting the tasks. The task list is developed using the missions contained in Chapter 2 of the TSP; missions assigned to the company by contingency plans; and missions directed by higher headquarters' guidance. The commander reviews the task list and selects tasks essential to the unit's wartime mission. The selected tasks are forwarded to the next higher headquarters for approval. The tasks selected are the unit's METL, Figure 2-1.

(1) INTELLIGENCE.
1. Develop intelligence estimates.
(2) MANEUVER.
1. Perform advance and quartering party activities.
2. Establish company command post.
3. Coordinate movement of subordinate elements.
4. Supervise establishment of subordinate elements and company headquarters.
5. Establish logistics operations centers and administrative areas.
(3) MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY.
1. Supervise operations security program.
2. Supervise nuclear, biological, and chemical defense operations.
(4) COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT.
1. Coordinate internal logistics.
2. Combat battlefield stress.
3. Perform risk management procedures.
4. Provide personnel and administrative service support.
(5) COMMAND AND CONTROL.
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield.
3. Develop logistics estimate.
4. Develop support operations estimate.
5. Develop supporting commander's operations estimate. Conduct hasty risk management (General assessment to support estimate).
6. Prepare OPLAN/OPORD and annexes. Conduct deliberate risk management (detailed assessment to support OPLAN/OPORD).
7. Develop convoy movement order.
8. Develop occupation plan.
9. Plan company area tactical operations.
10. Establish and Maintain communications.
11. Provide command and control.
12. Direct response to threat actions.
13. Direct area damage control operations.

Figure 2-1. Example Company METL

b. Establish Training Objectives. After the METL is identified, the commander establishes training objectives. The training objectives are conditions and standards that describe the situation or environment and criteria the unit must meet to successfully perform the tasks. Training objectives and standards for METL can be obtained from the TSP, Soldier Training Publication (STP), higher headquarters command guidance, and local Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).

c. Conduct Training Assessment. The training assessment is the commander's continuous comparison of the unit's current proficiency with the proficiency required to fight and win on the battlefield. The commander and subordinate leaders assess the organization's current proficiency on mission essential tasks against the required standard. The commander then indicates the current proficiency by rating each task as "T" (Trained), "P" (Practice Needed), "U" (Untrained), or "?" (Unknown). The outcome of the training assessment identifies the unit's training requirements, Figure 2-2.

	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS							**TRAINING STRATEGY**
	Intel	Maneuver	Fire Support	Mob & Surv	Air Defense	CSS	C_2	Overall
Mission Essential Tasks								
Supervise operations security program	P	T	P	P	T	U	U	P
Coordinate internal logistics	P	T	T	P	U	T	T	T
Conduct mission analysis	U	P	T	T	T	P	T	T
Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield	?	U	?	?	?	?	?	?
Legend: T - Trained P - Practice Needed U - Untrained ? - Status Unknown								

Figure 2-2. Sample Commander's Training Assessment.

d. Develop Training Strategy and Commander's Guidance. The training strategy is developed using the outcome from the training assessment. With the training strategy, the commander establishes training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. It includes the commander's guidance that incorporates the commander's training vision. To develop unit goals, the commander must:

(1) Review higher commander's goals.

(2) Spell out in real world terms what his unit will do to comply with the goals of higher commanders.

(3) List in broad terms his goals for the unit. Figure 2-3 provides a sample of company goals.

Attain and sustain proficiency in all MTP missions.

Maintain a 90 percent OR rate.

Attain and sustain a 100 percent crew qualification.

Figure 2-3. Company Goals.

e. Establish Training Priorities. Priorities are established for training METL tasks by basing the priorities on training status, the criticality of the task, and the relative training emphasis the task should receive. Figure 2-4 provides a sample training priority list.

TASK	SOURCE	TRAINING PRIORITY
Conduct Mission Analysis	MTP	2
Formulate Feasible Courses of Action	MTP	3
Develop Intelligence Estimate	MTP	4
Develop Personnel Estimate	MTP	5
Command and Control	MTP	1

Figure 2-4. Example Training Priority List

f. Prepare long-range Planning Calendar. The long-range planning calendar is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify time periods available for training mission essential tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects training events and activities of the unit for the upcoming 12 to 18 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, follow the steps outlined below:

(1) Select training events and activities to train the missions. The commander must project events that will enable him to achieve his goals.

(2) Assign time for subordinate platoons to train. Platoon leaders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the company-training program.

(3) Examine various training alternatives to make optimum use of the training support available to the unit. Available training resources must be compared against higher headquarters directed training and subordinate level projected training events.

(4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from higher headquarters.

(5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to subordinate elements with the long-range training calendar. This training guidance supplements the long-range training calendar and generally includes:

(a) Training policies;

(b) Types of mandatory training;

(c) Training resource guidance;

(d) Quotas for centralized training (schools);

(e) Training goals.

2-3. Short-range planning**.** A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (3 months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. Prepare the short-range plan as described below:

a. Review the training program, current unit proficiency, resources, and training environment.

(1) Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

(2) Review previous short-range planning calendars for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

(3) Review current unit proficiency to update priorities.

(4) Review resources to determine if it is still possible to execute the program described on the long-range planning calendar.

(5) Review training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach. Factors that affect the training environment and that collectively impact on the training program are:

(a) Personnel assigned;

(b) Personnel turbulence;

(c) Morale;

(d) Education programs;

(e) Mandatory training;

(f) Visits, inspections, and tests;

(g) Supplies and equipment;

(h) Non-mission related activities;

(i) Other programs.

b. Develop a detailed plan of action for short-range training plans. Prepare the detailed plan of action as described below:

(1) Examine events scheduled on the long-range training plan to determine if they are still valid.

(2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training/planning calendar.

(3) Determine desired outcomes for scheduled events.

(4) Analyze missions to determine related individual, leader, and collective tasks.

(5) Determine if there are any weaknesses. Select tasks to correct identified weaknesses and to sustain selected individual, leader, and unit strengths, as necessary.

(6) Select the specific training objectives for missions and tasks to be trained. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives.

(7) Prepare a short-range training/planning calendar or 3 monthly schedules. The short-range training/planning calendar provides a detailed plan of action for the specified period.

(8) Review short-range plans with higher headquarters.

(9) Issue guidance. This guidance specifically addresses how training will be accomplished.

2-4. Near-term planning. The final phase of planning is the execution of training. Using the short-range plan, prepare weekly training schedules.

a. Review the training program, unit proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long-range and short-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize plans based upon the review of the training program. Determine the best sequence for training tasks, and complete the final coordination of the training events and activities.

c. Brief trainers, O/Cs, OPFOR, and support personnel on what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role in the training will be.

2-5. Developing training exercises. This section provides general procedures for the company leadership to use for FTX preparation and for the company supporting STXs. Exercise plans are normally prepared during preparation of the short-range plan. Prepare the exercises as described below:

a. Selection of Missions and Tasks for Training. This was accomplished during the development of the long-range plan and refined during the development of the short-range plan.

b. Site Selection. Confirm selection of a training area.

c. Scenario Development. After missions and tasks are selected, prepare a detailed scenario for the exercise.

(1) List the missions, tasks, and events in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identify events necessary for control of the exercise. These events would normally include issuance of orders, AARs, and any other administrative or logistics actions necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Prepare the exercise overlays that show the sequence of actions and terrain to be used for each event.

(4) Determine the estimated time for each event using the overlay and scenario. The total time is determined to ensure the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Selection of O/Cs and OPFOR. O/Cs and OPFOR are normally required for every FTX and STX when MILES is used. It is difficult for a company to provide these from its own resources. When O/Cs and OPFOR must be provided from within the company, unit leaders may have to serve as the O/Cs for their unit and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel within the unit; non essential for attainment of the exercise objectives. Ideally, higher headquarters should provide O/Cs and OPFOR.

e. Preparation of the Control Plan. Control plans are developed to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and O/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan consist of:

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedule of unit activities.

(4) OPORDs and FRAGOs for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs.

f. Preparation of the Evaluation Plan. All training is evaluated, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, by whom, and at what time. The evaluation will consist of:

(1) Specific instructions for the O/Cs.

(2) A sequential list of T&EOs to be evaluated by each O/C.

(3) Detailed time schedules for evaluation and AARs.

2-6. Mission Outline. Since unit training is mission oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of the unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, Figure 2-5, provides the commander with a visual outline of a unit mission in the format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

GENERAL SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY
MISSION OUTLINE
PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT

FTX
CONDUCT COMPANY OPERATIONS
34-2-E0001

STX **PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE** **34-2-E0009**	**STX** **COMMAND AND CONTROL** **34-2-E0015**	**STX** **DEPLOY/REDEPLOY** **34-2-E0010**
Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding (RDF) Using AN/TRQ-32A(V)2 34-5-0801	Execute General Support (GS) MI Company (HEAVY) Operations 34-2-9009	Establish an Electronic Support (ES) or Electronic Attack (EA) Site 34-5-0800
Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding (RDF) using the AN/PRD-12 34-5-0803	Monitor Platoon Operational Status 34-3-0001	Establish a Low-Level Voice Intercept Collection Site 34-5-0802
Conduct HF or VHF Electronic Attack (EA) Operations Using the AN/TLQ-17A(V)3 34-5-0805	Execute Collection and Jamming (C&J) Platoon Operations 34-3-9000	Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Water Insertion Operations 34-5-0816
Perform Limited Analysis of Reported Information 34-5-0806	Execute Electronic Warfare (EW) Platoon Operations 34-3-9015	Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Air Insertion Operations 34-5-0817
Perform Direction Finding (DF) Operations with the AN/TSQ-138 Trailblazer 34-5-1600	Install/Operate/Maintain Frequency Modulated Retransmission Station 11-5-0104.34-0001	

Figure 2-5. Provide Intelligence Support Mission Outline

TRAIN THE TRAINER

2-7. Commander:

a. Units strive to achieve and sustain proficiency on all possible soldier, leader, and collective tasks. Battle focus training is a concept used to derive peacetime requirements from wartime missions and to allow units to achieve some measure of proficiency. Commanders use this concept to guide the planning, execution, and assessment of their organization's training programs to ensure they train as they are going to fight.

b. Commanders use the METL to selectively identify and train those tasks that accomplish the unit's critical wartime mission. Once this is done, the individual and leader tasks that support the collective mission essential tasks are identified.

c. The MI unit commander assigns missions and tasks for training. These missions and tasks must follow the commander's guidance, which in turn is based on the battle focus concept. The MI unit leader plans and executes training based on this guidance.

d. The leader must prioritize all tasks. Training must orient towards the unit's greatest challenges and most important sustainment skills.

e. Once these tasks are selected, you must incorporate them into the training schedule. You should follow these procedures:

(1) List all tasks in training priority and frequency;

(2) Determine the required training time;

(3) Determine the best procedure for using multi-echelon training;

(4) Determine training location;

(5) Determine training responsibilities;

(6) Determine the time needed for training;

(7) Determine the best training method.

2-8. Trainer:

a. The trainer reviews the individual, leader, and collective tasks performed during the situational training exercise (STX) and determine which tasks require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training is conducted based on critical Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) and common soldier's manual (SM) tasks required to support this STX. Individual training is based on task, conditions, and standards. During training, leaders assess proficiency by evaluating task performance against SM standards and providing feedback to soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes the common task training (CTT) test and the commander's evaluation.

(2) Leader Training. Leader training is conducted on leader tasks required for the exercise, as well as critical individual leader tasks. Leader training is based on tasks, conditions, and standards in Military Intelligence SMs and Military Qualification Standards (MQS) manuals. The following are suggested training methods; however, do not limit training to these methods alone.

(a) Classroom discussion can be used to plan the exercise and implement unit SOPs.

(b) Map reconnaissance assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. Use a map of the area where the STX will be conducted.

(c) Terrain-board or sand-table exercises permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspective in war gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. Model the terrain-board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise is to be conducted.

(d) A Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT) or Command Field Exercise (CFX) allows leaders to train on the ground, practice land navigation and reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) professional development program.

(f) Training extension courses, using audiovisual equipment, present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard.

(3) Collective Training. Collective training is conducted on critical collective tasks required for this STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad, platoon, and company collective training. As with individual tasks, battle drills are trained to standard, with feedback provided.

(4) Training Tips. The following are training tips and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX.

(a) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with section/squad/platoon leaders. This ensures time consuming mistakes are not made.

(b) Review the standards for T&EOs supporting the exercise.

(c) Conduct the STX using several options, if desired. The exercise may be conducted:

1. During wet (with training ammunition) or dry (without training ammunition) conditions. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise;

2. With or without Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES);

3. Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(d) Conduct the exercise.

1. The exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training (individual, leader, collective tasks) to reach the “run” level of execution.

2. The T&EO standards must be met to obtain maximum training benefits.

(e) Plan the use of OPFOR. Ideally the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities.

1. OPFOR Control. At least one evaluator is assigned to control OPFOR actions. The evaluator assesses OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is in-groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators/controllers are necessary.

2. OPFOR Training. OPFOR units should look and fight like a potential enemy. This aids soldiers in understanding threat tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems.

2-9. Trainer Enhancers: Planning considerations are extensive; the following points are critical:

a. Stockpile ammunition, food, and water;

b. Train procedures required in an active NBC environment;

c. Ensure the unit is trained for limited-visibility procedures;

d. Prepare soldiers to conduct training in inclement weather;

e. Ensure a maneuver force is available to conduct concurrent training;

f. Conduct the exercise. The exercise begins in an assembly area with a Warning Order (WO) and ends after mission completion;

g. Conduct an AAR. An AAR is conducted after all evaluation notes are compiled. Intermediate AARs can be conducted at critical points throughout the exercise, and If necessary, leaders can run portions of the exercise again until they are satisfied with their unit's performance. Commanders build a STX based on local training guidance, assessment of unit strengths and weaknesses, location, readiness posture, and METT-TC factors. Times vary according to the availability of terrain, training time allocated, and other factors associated with the training unit.

2-10. Exercises and Drills. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises training a group of battle drills, related tactical techniques, and T&EOs. STX's provide the leader a method to train using doctrinally approved tactics and techniques. The STX provides repetitive training on small portions of missions; focuses training on identified weaknesses; allows the unit to practice the selected critical parts of a mission before practicing the entire mission; and saves time by providing a majority of the information to develop training.

NOTE: Although it is mission-oriented, an STX does not train all tasks required for a mission. An STX is a series of collective tasks arranged in a logical sequence to train part of a mission. STXs require leader tasks (such as planning, controlling, and reporting) to tie the supporting tactical techniques and collective tasks together.

a. STX development.

(1) STX's are conducted mostly at platoon and sometimes company level. They may also be conducted at battalion level, but the emphasis there is mostly on Field Training Exercises (FTXs) and CFXs. The trainer selects the STX based upon METT-TC, training needs, and command guidelines.

(2) Each STX outline consists of the following:

(a) Heading. The heading includes the unit, title, and training-matrix identification.

(b) Objective. The objective includes who and what the STX is designed to train.

(c) Interface. The interface paragraph identifies applicable unit battle drills and provides a list of their titles. It may include habitually attached and supporting units STX's, if available. These may be trained in conjunction with the STX.

(d) Training. The training section includes:

1. Guidance covering related subordinate unit leader, individual, and collective training the leader may wish to consider for training before conducting the STX.

2. Tips to aid the leader in preparing and conducting the STX.

(e) Training enhancers to integrate operations such as NBC, OPFOR, and limited visibility in the STX.

(f) General and special situations (scenarios) and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs).

(g) Support requirements. This section provides a list of items required to conduct the exercise. Requirements include equipment, evaluators, OPFOR, training area, ammunition, fuel, training aids/devices, and rations.

(h) T&EO sequence. This section lists the T&EO task titles and task numbers in the chronological sequence in which they are executed in the STX.

b. STX training.

(1) Tailor STX training to address those high-payoff tasks identified in the training plan. High-payoff tasks are individual, leader, and collective tasks that provide significant improvements in mission proficiency. An STX may involve only key participants in a TEWT or may involve the entire unit with all of their equipment.

(2) Ensure the unit can perform all T&EO sub-tasks before beginning platoon/company STX training. Some of the sub-tasks are individual and/or leader tasks. If in doubt about the unit's ability to perform the sub-tasks, conduct individual and/or unit training to bring them up to standard. Integrated training is used whenever possible for the best us of available training time.

(3) Conduct an AAR following each STX.

"A WAY" Demonstration.

General Support MI Company

Situational Training Exercise

Provide Intelligence Support to the Division

a. Objective: The STX trains the unit in providing timely all source intelligence to the division. The STX provides the G2 section, ACE, and the GS MI Company with practice in planning, supervising, and coordinating intelligence activities.

b. Interface:

(1) The STX can be used to plan, coordinate, and direct intelligence activities as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) The STX supports the unit METL.

2-11. Training:

a. Leader Training.

(1) The STX can be used to train the unit's leaders as part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, OPDs and NCODPs, the use of company, battalion, division and appropriate supported unit TACSOPs and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in emerging doctrinal FMs should be discussed. The T&EOs listed in the STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(4) Simulations teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO professional development program.

(a) Tips for Leader Training.

1. Leaders should be proficient in the mission capabilities of intelligence systems and personnel.

2. Leaders must be knowledgeable of appropriate division maneuver and MI Company TACSOP.

3. Leaders must be familiar with both friendly and enemy tactical doctrine.

4. Leaders should, if possible, conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where the intelligence mission will take place.

(b) Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the individual and collective tasks in the GS MI Company MTP, the STX can be trained using several options.

a. With or without OPFOR interdictions.

b. With or without an NBC environment.

c. In either a field or MOUT environment.

d. During day or night.

e. During offensive, defensive, retrograde, or stability operations and support operations (SOSO).

(2) After proficiency in the STX is reached, the STX can be executed as a part of a combined arms FTX.

2-12. Training Enhancers:

a. Specified unit personnel must become proficient in the operations of the following systems:

AN/TSQ-138 (TRAILBLAZER)
AN/TLQ-17A(V)3 (TRAFFIC JAM)
AN/PRD-12
AN/TRQ32A(V)2 (TEAMMATE)

b. The GS MI Company must provide continuous intelligence support to the regiment. They also provide for constant security of MI elements, whether as a part of a supported unit's security plan or operating independently, be prepared to respond effectively to Level I or NBC threats.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief Observer/Controller (OC)observer, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. The exercise begins with the receipt of the commander's PIRs, his initial planning guidance, the enemy situation and ends at appropriate intervals as determined

by the senior trainer or at the completion of the mission. AARs are conducted at these times to identify unit strengths and weaknesses.

2-13. General Situation:

a. The GS MI Company is established in the division area and are prepared to provide intelligence support to its operations. The commander (actual or simulated) has provided his PIRs and initial planning guidance to the G2 section and ACE.

b. All MI elements have a defense plan that has been established to counter NBC and Level I attacks.

c. A training safety program is established.

d. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct air, ground, and NBC warfare.

e. The exercise is conducted in all weather and environmental conditions.

2-14. Support Requirements:

a. Minimum trainers and OCs. The exercise should be conducted with an experienced officer as the trainer and primary OC. He should select an appropriate number of subordinate OCs to assist in evaluating each MI element.

b. OPFOR.

(1) The OPFOR should be large enough to permit MI assets sufficient targets for collection and exploitation. OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(2) MILES can be used, or OCs can assess damage or effects to equipment or personnel.

c. Vehicles and Communications. All organic and/or attached vehicles and communications equipment are used. When OPFOR are deployed, sufficient vehicles and communications systems to support the OPFOR and OCs are required.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending on the LTA, scope and size of the STX, it is desirable to have a training area large enough for the deployment of all MI systems.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. Class I, III, V, and IX requirements should be established based upon scenario and operational considerations or constraints.

2-15. T&EO Sequence for MI Systems:

TASK	TASK NUMBER
Command and Control	
Execute General Support MI Company (HEAVY) Operations	34-2-9009
Monitor Platoon Operational Status	34-3-0001
Execute Collection and Jamming Platoon Operations	34-3-9000
Execute Electronic Warfare Platoon Operations	34-3-9015
Provide Intelligence	
Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding using AN/TRQ-32A(V)2	34-5-0801
Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding using AN/PRD-12	34-5-0803
Conduct HF or VHF Electronic Attack Operations using the AN/TLQ-17A(V)3	34-5-0805
Perform Limited Analysis of Reported Information	34-5-0806
Perform Direction Finding Operations with the AN/TSQ-138 Trailblazer	34-5-1600
Deploy/Conduct Manuever	
Establish an Electronic Support or Electronic Attack Site	34-5-0800
Establish a Low-Level Voice Intercept Collection Site	34-5-0802
Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Water Insertion Operations	34-5-0816
Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Air Insertion Operations	34-5-0817

OC SUPPORT PACKAGE

2-16. OC Duties.

a. General. OCs are the single most important resource for assisting the Company Commander with training the company. OCs are responsible for observing unit actions and controlling both the training unit and the OPFOR, to ensure rules of engagement are followed. Additionally OCs teach and coach units through the use of doctrinally sound examples, and provide feedback to units and conduct AARs.

b. OC Functions.

(1) Platoon/Section Trainer.

(a) Observes all platoon/section actions.

(b) Provides positive control of training and scenario events.

(c) Plans, prepares, and conducts platoon/section AARs.

(d) Instructs and coaches platoon/section chain of command on doctrinal and leadership skills.

(e) Monitors safety.

(f) Ensures proper functioning of MILES.

(g) Makes judgment calls on situations not covered in ROE.

(h) Provides information to company/team trainer on all actions.

(i) Assists in the control and execution of battlefield effects and determines assessments.

(2) Company/Team Trainer.

(a) Observes and maintains control of company and all scenario events.

(b) Plans, prepares, and conducts company AARs.

(c) Instructs and coaches company chain of command on doctrinal and leadership skills.

(d) Advises the S3 on all actions of the company.

(g) Monitors safety within the company during training.

2-17. Selecting the Evaluators:

a. Evaluators must know the evaluated GS MI Company's section and platoon missions, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They should have performed previously in that Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE) position or similar position and be fully knowledgeable of the applicable FM's. The evaluators should be at least equal in grade to the leader of the units or elements they are evaluating.

b. The following are the minimum rank and experience requirements for evaluators:

(1) The MI Company senior evaluator is at least a Major with divisional MI company command experience, G2 and/or MI Battalion staff experience and knowledgeable of both friendly and enemy tactics and MI doctrinal deployment.

(2) The recorder is an NCO at the evaluation headquarters (HQ) who receives results, time data, or kill information from the OCs.

(3) The OPFOR team leader is an officer with experience in threat tactical doctrine to the Division-level. In addition to being the team leader, he provides input to the platoon evaluators.

2-18. Training the Evaluators: To ensure a standardized evaluation, evaluators must understand three functional areas:

a. Evaluation design. Each mission is designed to evaluate specific critical collective and individual tasks. The evaluators must know the mission thoroughly to implement it correctly.

b. MILES. Each evaluator, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the company's weapon systems and vehicles and understand the MILES equipment used. It is the unit's responsibility to ensure all MILES equipment is functional before each mission starts.

c. Evaluation control system. The evaluation control system is used to ensure the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and the correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

(1) Rules of engagement.

(2) Evaluator duties and responsibilities.

(3) Communications systems.

(4) Evaluation data collection plan.

2-19. Recording External Evaluation Information: The senior evaluator has overall responsibility for preparing the external evaluation. He accomplishes this through the input provided to him by the subordinate evaluators in each of their respective areas. Subordinate evaluators use the task evaluation criteria (T&EOs in the collective task list) pertinent to their respective elements to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas; however, it is still the senior evaluator's responsibility to compile the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating HQ commander. Deviations from the mission or task standard recorded by subordinate evaluators may be addressed in the senior evaluator comments portion of the mission accomplishment summary.

2-20. Conducting the Evaluation: The evaluation is divided into three distinct areas, each requiring preparation and coordination.

a. Pre-evaluation.

(1) Reconnoiter the evaluation training area. The senior evaluator and his entire team must conduct a thorough reconnaissance of the evaluation training area. They must know the location and characteristics of significant terrain features, OPFOR dispositions, and likely avenues of approach.

(2) Prepare orders. Prepare OPORDs and FRAGOs to be used to control the exercise. An order is prepared for every mission in the evaluation/exercise.

(3) Perform company preparatory activities. These include installing and troubleshooting the MILES equipment, loading vehicles according to load plans, conducting pre-combat inspections, and performing other logistic and administrative functions.

(4) Position the OPFOR. While the division is conducting its mission preparatory activities, the OPFOR is placed in position and briefed.

b. Evaluation.

(1) Control the exercise. The evaluator team controls the evaluation/exercise in two ways. First, it uses the measures established in paragraphs 3 and 5 of the OPORD. Second, the team controls the evaluation/exercise through the IBCT intelligence communications nodes. Only the senior evaluator has direct verbal contact with the IBCT commander. All evaluators will neither speak, provide advice, nor in any way assist in the unit's performance. Evaluators should not be confused with the OC Team they are a separate entity.

(2) Begin the first mission. Once the senior evaluator issues the OPORD, the MICO executes the mission/tasks prescribed in the evaluation scenario within the prescribed time constraints. From this point on, any follow-on missions may begin with either an OPORD or FRAGO.

(3) Terminate the mission. The senior evaluator terminates the mission when the company completes all the tasks to be evaluated or suffers so many casualties the necessary tasks cannot be accomplished. If the latter is the reason for the termination, the evaluator records the reasons for the termination in the margin of the evaluator's T&EO work sheet and reports the action to evaluation control HQ. During this time, the senior evaluator directs the units to remain in position while replacements (for personnel or equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, evaluators will:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record kill codes, and reset the equipment. Replace any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment.

(b) Debrief the elements of the unit to resolve any questions. The senior evaluator then directs the unit to continue its mission once another OPORD or FRAGO for the next mission is issued.

(4) Conduct the evaluation. The evaluators will:

(a) Report all major kills (vehicles, groups, etc.);

(b) Enforce the rules of engagement;

(c) Observe critical tactical and intelligence events. Evaluators must be alert to notice and record any action or lack of action possibly having an effect on later performance or mission success;

(d) Inform the OPFOR OC of the location of unit elements, movements, and intents. This is necessary to control OPFOR actions according to the desired sequence of events;

(e) Enforce safety;

(f) Terminate the mission.

c. Post-evaluation. Once the evaluation/exercise is terminated, the evaluation team moves into an assembly area and performs the following actions before moving back to garrison. The team evaluator (senior evaluator):

(1) Debriefs subordinate evaluators and OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation;

(2) Completes the task summary sheets;

(3) Turns in all completed packets to the HQ for recording and analysis;

(4) Conducts an AAR of the GS MI Company performance in providing general support intelligence to the division (HVY).

RULES OF ENGAGEMENT

See the current Installation Rules of Engagement (ROE)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

See current Battalion and Company Tactical SOPs.

AFTER ACTION REVIEW (AAR) FRAMEWORK

2-21. General. After each module and completed evaluation, the evaluator provides feedback to the team to increase and reinforce learning.

2-22. Feedback. In an AAR, because all members of the unit/element participate, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer database for key points. For example, a leader's assessment of the situation forms the basis for his decisions and is known only to him. The AAR leader tries to extract this information so it can become an important part of the discussion and form the context for discussing an alternative course of action (COA).

2-23. AAR Preparation. Preparing AARs involves four steps:

a. Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of discussion of the exercise results. FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise implement these objectives. Since the evaluator is familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs, he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and observe how subordinate echelons either implement or deviate from the objectives.

b. Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting the actions making the difference between success and failure. Since unit orders may identify important activities and checkpoints, the evaluator must be present when the orders are issued. The evaluator positions himself so he can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include:

(1) Loss of a major weapons system or item of equipment;

(2) Major C2 failures;

(3) Use of terrain;

(4) Logistics failures;

(5) Neutralization or destruction of major OPFOR capabilities, obstacles, or positions.

c. Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold it where most of the action occurred, where the most critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Often the OPFOR or unit objectives will be suitable for conducting the AAR.

d. Debrief the evaluators. While the units are moving to the selected site, debrief the evaluators. The senior evaluator must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. Therefore, the fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's major tactical events in the order in which they occurred. Descriptions should emerge from debriefing the subordinate unit evaluators and the OPFOR leader or controller. After the senior evaluator has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the critical events and ranks them in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He then selects as many critical events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed and places them in chronological order.

2-24. AAR Conduct: There are four steps associated with the conduct of an AAR. These include:

a. Organize the participants. The senior evaluator or AAR facilitator assembles the participants and groups them according to their organization during the exercise. Each subordinate element's evaluator is with the unit for which he was responsible.

b. State the training objectives. The AAR facilitator makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. The AAR facilitator also states any additional teaching points he intends to cover during the AAR. The number of key points is limited to three or four to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

c. Facilitate the discussion. The AAR facilitator guides the discussion of the major tactical events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams are employed to help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR facilitator starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, has the participants illustrate routes of advance, objectives, and engagement locations. Each major event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance. In an effective AAR, the AAR facilitator:

(1) Avoids giving a critique or lecture;

(2) Guides the discussion by asking leading questions;

(3) Has the players describe what happened in their own terms;

(4) Has the players discuss not only what happened but how and why it happened and how it could have been accomplished better;

(5) Focuses the discussion to ensure important tactical lessons are made clear.

(6) Relates tactical events to subsequent results.

(7) Avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.

(8) Encourages participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines and objectives.

(9) Prohibits players from offering excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

d. Summarize key points. The AAR facilitator briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of the training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR facilitator may have a private conversation with the platoon leader or platoon sergeant regarding his strengths and weaknesses and what he can do to further improve both his and his unit's performance.

NOTE: Within the constraints of the scenario developed by the implementing HQ, an intermediate AAR may be conducted by subordinate evaluators after each module is complete.

2-25. TAKE HOME PACKAGE

a. After each mission/exercise, the unit being evaluated will be provided a take home packet that provides a comprehensive summary of the unit's performance for each collective task during the exercise.

b. The take home packet reflects both the strengths and weaknesses of the unit and is designed to allow the unit commander to take lessons learned and improve the combat effectiveness of his unit.

c. The evaluation team leader is responsible for producing the take home packet, using his observations and those of his subordinate evaluators. The evaluated unit may not receive the take home packet prior to redeployment to garrison, but should receive it within a week or two after redeployment.

d. The take home packet should address the MI Company's performance in each of the areas listed on paragraphs 2-5, 2-6, and 2-7.

e. For each of the listed tasks, a concise narrative on the unit’s overall performance should be stated in a way that shows cause and effect, thus allowing the unit to correct deficiencies and reinforce positive performance.

CHAPTER 3

Environmental and MILES Information

TABLE OF CONTENTS

UNIT START / EXECUTION DATA

3-1. Support Requirements:

a. Minimum Trainers and Evaluators: This exercise can be conducted by the team leader who will be the trainer and primary evaluator. At least one controller-evaluator is required for the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and Communications: Organic vehicles and communications equipment will be used.

c. OPFOR: If the STX is conducted as part of a company/team exercise, a platoon of OPFOR is required. If the team trains alone, one half of a squad of OPFOR is required.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

3-2. Protection of natural resources has become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify Hazards: Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural/historical artifacts.

b. Assess the Hazards: Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrices (Figure 3-1). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation has on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify risk to the environment resulting from the operation extremely high, medium, or low, using environmental assessment matrices.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

e. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command (to include the installation environment office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrices. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that correspond to the degree of risk.

f. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards and rehearsals.

Environmental area					Rating:	
Unit Operations	Risk Impact					
Movement of heavy vehicle/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0

Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet

	Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous material/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						

Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form

Category	Range	Environmental Damage	Decisionmaker
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate level
High	118-149	Significant	Division Cmdr
Extremely High	150-175	Severe	MACOM Cmdr

Risk Categories

Figure 3-1. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

MANEUVER AREA

3-3. An appropriate maneuver area is required. Terrain should offer multiple covered and concealed avenues of approach to the sites of deployed assets. Using terrain that limits the leaders to a single geographical or „school“ solution does not permit evaluation of the unit’s ability to conduct terrain analysis and select the best collection sites.

MILES

3-4. Instrumentation. Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement Systems (MILES II) is used to simulate the vulnerability of personnel and vehicles to direct and indirect fire, and surface area weapons. This applies to all player units and OCs participating in a training exercise.

a. Overview: The MILES facilitates realistic exercises involving direct and indirect weapon systems on a full-effect battlefield. Strict adherence to MILES and instrumentation policies is essential in maintaining fidelity both on the battlefield and in the data collected.

b. MILES.

(1) Fundamentals.

(a) Requirement. Personnel and vehicle/systems are required to have operable MILES at all times. The only exceptions to this are those listed below:

1. Safety exemptions. When the wear or installation of MILES presents clear safety hazards, OCs may exempt soldiers and/or systems from the MILES requirement. Examples of this exemption are maintenance personnel operating in restricted areas where MWLD could become caught in machinery, installation of MILES that has not received air-worthiness certification on aerial platforms, and drivers of certain vehicles while operating their vehicles. OCs will provide specific conditions under which the exemption applies.

2. Special visitor exemptions. See ROE.

(b) Responsibilities. Maintaining MILES equipment is a unit responsibility. OCs will assist the units to the best of their ability.

(c) MILES Testing. OCs will routinely test BLUFOR and OPFOR MILES to ensure fidelity of the battlefield. This will be done in such a manner as to avoid compromising soldiers and systems. When checking MILES at night, vehicles may temporarily cover the CVKI light to prevent possible location compromise.

(d) Assessments.

1. Inoperative MILES = no play.

2. MILES outcomes. MILES outcomes have precedence when determining the result of actions on the battlefield. OCs will only set aside MILES outcomes when MILES clearly does not replicate battlefield conditions. Examples are MILES „berms“ which defeat laser beams but are inadequate to protect against actual munitions, and situations that do not adequately replicate fragmentation or ricochet behavior.

3. Missing or subsequently inoperative MILES. In battles between soldiers with and without MILES (including soldiers/systems exempted from wearing/installing MILES), those soldiers with MILES automatically win. This rule also applies when sensors are obscured or the OC determines that the MILES system is inoperable. When all vehicles involved are without MILES or MITS (M88, M578s, dozer, etc.), the engagement will be assessed by OCs.

4. Substitution of MWLD/PDD for vehicles MILES. When the MWLD/PDD of any occupant of a vehicle goes off, the vehicle is assessed as hit. The OC making the assessment will determine whether the vehicle is damaged or destroyed.

5. BDA categories. MILES allows for four types of BDA: Catastrophic, mobility, commo, and firepower kill. Catastrophic Kills: Vehicle is unsalvageable. All functions cease immediately. Note: Vehicles that are mobility kills and subsequently receive a firepower kill (or vice versa) automatically become catastrophic kills.

- Mobility: Vehicle may not move further. If moving at the time, the driver will bring vehicle to a safe halt immediately. Vehicle may continue to fire and communicate.

- Commo: This category of kill has been disabled.

- Firepower: Vehicle may not continue to fire. MILES transmitter will be disabled. Vehicle may continue to move and communicate.

(e) Inoperative MILES and MILES Contact Teams. Units will properly utilize their MILES equipment, identify malfunctioning MILES equipment, and correct MILES failures through the use of the MILES teams.

(f) Penalty Kills: Penalty kills are assessed for two categories of infractions:

1. MILES not to standard. Knowingly circumventing the MILES system, removing batteries, or using „shaved“ keys are examples of MILES not to standard and will not be tolerated. This condition will automatically result in the

offending soldier(s) and/or weapons system being assessed as a penalty kill. The OC making the assessment may assess soldiers as immediate DOWs. Cases of MILES not to standard will be reported through both the chain of command and OC channels.

2. BDA limitation violation. MILES mobility BDA category places restrictions on systems operation. When a crew violates a restrictions placed on them due to mobility, firepower or catastrophic kills, for example, a crew continues to move more than 25 meters after a mobility kill, it is assessed by an OC as a penalty kill.

(2) Individual MILES:

- Description: Personnel will be equipped with one of the two MILES harnesses: MWLD or PDD.
- MWLD: This MILES harness provides a capability to be near-missed and hit. All soldiers not equipped with PDD harnesses will be issued MWLD.
- PDD: The PDD has the capability of the MWLD plus a GPS position locating. Every squad and each separate dismounted element operating on the battlefield will have a minimum of one operational PDD.
- Distribution: All BLUFOR and OPFOR personnel will wear MWLD/PDD forward of the DSA/RSA. This includes unit visitors regardless of whether or not they have a combat role.
- Operation: Everyone forward of the brigade rear boundary must wear a complete set of MILES gear. All personnel will have a casualty card in their possession. Those personnel not wearing complete MILES gear, with or without casualty cards, will be required to leave the brigade area or be automatically assessed by an OC as a DOW.
- Maintenance: Operational 9-volt batteries must be kept in the harness and halo at all times. Replacement of batteries and inoperative components is a unit responsibility.

(3) Vehicle/System MILES.

Description: MILES gear for vehicles and weapons consists of vehicle detector belts, coded laser transmitters, control boxes, and adapters. In certain cases, the MITS will be used in lieu of the standard MILES equipment. MITS allows a system whereby bunkers, HMMWVs, trucks, dozers, etc., can be easily outfitted with an operational MILES system. On wheeled support vehicles

without MILES, the MWLD of the vehicle occupants represents the vehicle MILES.

Distribution: All wheeled combat or recon HMMWVs going forward of the LD, or company/team areas, will be equipped with the MITS and beinstrumented or have an OC escort.

- Operation. Master switches will be kept on at all times.

- Sensor belt visibility. Vehicle detector belt sensors must not be covered by camouflage nets, personal gear, or anything else when engaged in the direct fire battle. Vehicle sensors must be able to be engaged when a vehicle is in the forward level (firing platform) of a survivability position.

- Maintenance. Operational 5590 batteries must be kept in the MILES system battery box at all times.

(4) Restricted MILES Equipment/Procedures.

- BLUFOR Units. MILES controller guns and green keys will not be brought to the exercise by unit personnel. OC teams will coordinate for the unit requirements to conduct zero and boresight ranges.

OPFOR Units. MILES controller guns will not be brought to the field during exercises.

(g). Safety and common sense are paramount. There will be no hand to hand combat by opposing forces. Soldiers will not throw or fire objects at opposing players, vehicles, or equipment. Soldiers must have blank adapters on all weapons.

(h). When combatants close within 10 meters of one another, they must fire their weapon in a safe direction, call "Close Kill", an O/C will make the assessment. Players will not fire weapons or throw satchel charges into bunkers, tents, vehicles, or helicopters.

AVAILABLE TADSS

3-5. The commander must ensure TADSS are properly used to achieve maximum benefit and cost efficiency. When properly used, TADSS will enhance training not distract from it. Towards this end, staff elements must become familiar with all aspects of TADSS prior to their use in training. The following TADSS are available (not all inclusive):

a. Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES): A list of the family of training simulators which simulates the effects of direct-fire weapons at their operational ranges and operates in a fully integrated tactical training environment during force-on-force or force-on targetry exercises follows:

M16A2	DVC 07-56-A
M2 CAL .50 MG	DVC
M249	DVC
M240B	DVC 07-56/4

b. Combat Synthetic Training Assessment Range (CSTAR):

(1) Provides realistic intelligence play to train maneuver commanders and their staffs to use/employ UAV, Joint Surveillance Target Attack Radar System (JSTARS), and ASAS-RWS.

(a) Allows the commander to superimpose the maneuver box over a "live" maneuver box creating a virtual battlefield. This virtual battlefield incorporates both the live battle and the flank and second echelon forces.

(b) Replicates sensors from brigade and higher echelons (CORPS and National levels).

(c) Enables brigades to train at home station using actual or surrogate equipment.

(2) Enables soldiers to train in a realistic combat simulation.

(3) Provides the following training capabilities:

(a) Stimulation and crew training on the company's primary mission equipment;

(b) Integration of equipment for company operations;

(c) Vertical integration of company with a Corps ACE;

(d) Horizontal integration with Division G2s and ACE.

CHAPTER 4

Opposing Force (OPFOR)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OVERVIEW

4-1. General Information: This chapter contains the information required by the OPFOR to support the General Support (GS) Military Intelligence Company Training Exercise. The charts are an example of what the support unit should be prepared to provide in order to support the OPFOR mission and provide a realistic training exercise.

a. Instructions. The OPFOR requirement is designed to evaluate a GS MI Company's element's ability to react to an attack on its position. The scenario is a hasty ambush or attack (against a perceived target of opportunity) by a small (10-man or less) enemy Long Range Recon Patrol (LRRP) operating behind friendly lines. The OPFOR's mission is to disrupt fire support movement and operations. They will avoid decisive engagement due to the distance from support, friendly units and lack of evacuation transportation.

b. OPFOR Exercise Packets. A list of the training materials to be provided to the OPFOR is listed in Section 4-9.

4-2. Selecting and Training the OPFOR: OPFOR selection and training are crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides the control measures influencing the conditions under which the evaluation is conducted. Each unit/element should face an opponent that is as close to being their equal in strength, weapons, and skill as possible.

a. Selection. Any qualified solider may serve in the OPFOR. Ideally, the OPFOR is a unit under the control of its normal leadership and not an ad hoc organization.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand five major areas:

(1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices for their weapons;

(2) Rules of engagement (ROE);

(3) Threat small-unit tactics (if applicable);

(4) Training scenarios;

(5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.

c. OPFOR strength.

(1) Offense: Generally, the defending OPFOR is outnumbered three to one or more if an attack is to have a good chance of success using MILES. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional team will overcome them. Conversely, the OPFOR also must be armed with the weapons capable of defeating

any of the team's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR is strong enough to offer the team a realistic challenge, but one that can be overcome if the proper tactics are employed.

(2) Defense: The attacking OPFOR, at a minimum, has a three-to-one ratio of superiority. Anything less will not effectively challenge the defending unit. The OPFOR should have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. It must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR is allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and is not forced into a preset attack that all teams can quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes its plan, it must use the same plan for all like units for the event. This maintains the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

SUPPORT PACKAGE

4-3. Orders

a. Mission**.** Provide OPFOR support for the "Defend against ambush" or "Attack" event. Do not become decisively engaged. Some elements of the OPFOR must be captured to evaluate T&EOs dealing with POWs and intelligence gathering operations. The OPFOR OPORD is at Section 4-10.

b. The NCOIC of the OPFOR will provide feedback on the performance of each element ambushed or attacked and will participate in all AARs. At the end of the training, the NCOIC will provide the exercise OIC with a written AAR highlighting major or common weaknesses in the evaluated sections, the strengths and weaknesses of the ambush events and comments on how to improve the training for the next iteration. Additional information on the AAR process is in Chapter 2.

c. OPFOR Force Description. The OPFOR force will be a 10 person team simulating a dismounted Long Range Reconnaissance Patrol (LRRP). The detailed personnel requirements are addressed in section 4-6.

d. OPFOR Equipment Status. The OPFOR is equipped with small arms, with blank ammo and vehicle with radio. The OPFOR lacks antitank weapons and/or mines. The detailed OPFOR equipment list is at Section 4-7. The OPFOR logistics requirements, to include ammunition, are addressed in Section 4-8.

e. OPFOR Training Status. The OPFOR is simulating an enemy that is a highly trained, elite force. However, the element has been separated from its parent unit. The OPFOR squad can be expected to continue operations until it no longer possesses the capability (ie. out of ammunition) and/or it links up with other OPFOR units and receives a new mission. The OIC/NCOIC must coordinate with the unit providing the OPFOR force to ensure they understand the mission and rehearse their tasks prior to the formal evaluator, controller, support personnel and OPFOR rehearsal. Approximately two

weeks prior to the EXEVAL the supporting headquarters S-3 should conduct a formal rehearsal for all evaluators, controllers, support personnel and OPFOR. The OPFOR proficiency will be assessed during this rehearsal.

f. Operational Overlay. Not used.

4-4. Rules of Engagement: See the current Installation/Exercise Rules of Engagement .

4-5. OPFOR Tasks

a. Task 1: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persisitent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

b. Task 2: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

c. Task 3: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

d. Task 4: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

e. Task 5: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

f. Task 6: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

g. Task 7: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

h. Task 8: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

i. Task 9: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

j. Task 10: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

k. Task 11: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

l. Task 12: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

4-6. This section provides a summary of the OPFOR personnel requirements for the exercise. It does not include those personnel that make up the training unit, evaluators/controllers or support personnel.

Rank	Position	Quantity	Remarks
SSG	NCOIC	1	
SGT	Assistant NCOIC	1	
N/A	Aggressors	7	
SPC	Driver	1	
TOTAL		**10**	

EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS.

4-7. This list contains the major equipment the OPFOR requires for the exercise. It does not include the unit equipment, the support personnel equipment, or the evaluator/controller equipment.

Equipment Description	Quantity
Truck, Utility, Cargo 21/2 ton	1
Rifle, 5.56 millimeter, M16A2	10
Blank adapters	10

LOGISTICS REQUIREMENTS

4-8. This section provides a summary of the logistics requirements to support the OPFOR. This includes the ammunition requirements. It does not address the logistics requirements peculiar to the training unit, the evaluators/controllers, or the support personnel.

a. Class I: Rations - 100 T-rations, 50 MREs

b. Class II: Expendables - None

c. Class III: POL

d. Class IV: Barrier Material - None

e. Class V: Ammunition

DODIC	Ammunition Description	Qty	REMARKS
1305-A0861	5.56, Rifle, M-16A2, Blank Ammunition	1200	10 soldiers x 40 rounds x 3 attacks
	Blocking Materials	As Required	Materials required if the unit performs blocked ambushes

f. Class VI: Sundry - None

g. Class VII: Major End Items - None

h. Class VIII: Medical - None

i. Class IX: Repair Parts - None

j. Class X: Material to Support Nonmilitary Programs - None

k. Class XI: Other - None

EXERCISE PACKET REQUIREMENTS

4-9. This section outlines the exercise packet requirements for the OPFOR elements in the exercise.

Document	OPFOR
OIC/Evaluators' Map	1
Training Sequence Table	1
Training Sequence Table	1
TEOs	1
Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons	
Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations using Tactical Nuclear Weapons	
Conduct Hasty Ambush	
Conduct Deliberate Ambush	
Conduct Sniper Operations	
Conduct Air Attacks	
Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance	
Gather Intelligence	
Conduct Raid	
Attack	
Maintain Contact	
Conduct Electronic Warfare	
Evaluator/Controller/Support Personnel Matrix	1
Master Events List (MEL)	1
OPFOR OPORD Execution Matrix	1

OPERATIONS ORDER

4-10. This section provides the OPFOR OPORD and Tasks

a. OPORD Matrix.

Unit Name	Phase Name	Activity
OPFOR	Movement	Draw Equipment & Move to Training Site
OPFOR	Inbrief	In-brief by OPFOR OIC/NCOIC
OPFOR	Preparation	Move to/Set up Training Site
OPFOR	Execution	Execute OPFOR Task
OPFOR	AAR	Participate in Battery AAR
OPFOR	Movement	Return to Garrison & Secure Equipment

b. OPORD Execution. The OPFOR tasks listed below correspond with selected collective tasks listed in Chapter 5. The OPFOR tasks are listed immediately after the collective task and the ones recommended the OPFOR conduct.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

CHAPTER 5

Training & Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks which support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.

b. Task. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.

c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.

d. Iteration. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

e. Commander/Leader Assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

(1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Practice needed. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. Condition. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. Task standard.

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task performance/evaluation summary block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, tasks number, and task title.

l. OPFOR standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify <u>what</u> must be accomplished -- not <u>how</u> it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

ELEMENT: COMPANY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Execute General Support (GS) MI Company (HEAVY) Operations (34-2-9009)
(FM 34-1) (FM 34-10-15) (FM 34-10-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The general support military intelligence company is deployed in support of division operations in a joint or combined force theater of operations. A battalion operations order or fragmentary order has been issued. A threat exists. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Successfully deployed assets and provided timely intelligence and electronic warfare support to the division for the duration of the mission or tactical deployment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Employ general support military intelligence assets in support of division operations.		
2. Ensure communications are established.		
* 3. Supervise the deployment of electronic warfare platoon assets in the division sector.		
* 4. Supervise the deployment of collection and jamming platoon assets in the division sector.		
* 5. Supervise the deployment of human intelligence assets in the division sector.		
6. Coordinate intelligence and electronic warfare support to the division.		
* 7. Commander ensures coordination is conducted with other friendly forces for intelligence and electronic warfare site selection in the division area of operations.		
8. Monitor company operational status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position	STP 21-II-MQS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		STP 21-I-MQS
01-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
01-9001.17-0003	Build a Cohesive Unit or Organization	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
01-9001.19-0002	Take Charge of a Company, Staff Section, or Equivalent Sized Organization	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
01-9007.01-0250	Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.10-0004	Apply the Ethical Decision-Making Process as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.11-0002	Establish a Positive Command Climate	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.12-0003	Communicate Effectively as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.13-0001	Solve Problems Using the Military Problem Solving Process	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
03-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503(SL2)	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5505(SL2)	Issue an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002(SL4)	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
34-5-0800	Establish an Electronic Support (ES) or Electronic Attack (EA) Site	ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP ARTEP 34-114-31-MTP ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP ARTEP 34-144-31-MTP ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP ARTEP 34-353-31-MTP ARTEP 34-355-MTP ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP
34-5-0801	Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding (RDF) Using AN/TRQ-32A(V)2	ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-355-MTP
		ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP
34-5-0805	Conduct HF OR VHF Electronic Attack (EA) Operations Using AN/TLQ-17A(V)3	ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-355-MTP
		ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP
34-5-0806	Perform Limited Analysis of Reported Information	ARTEP 34-113-11-MTP
		ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-355-MTP
		ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP
34-5-1600	Perform Direction Finding (DF) Operations with the AN/TSQ-138 Trailblazer	ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENTS: THREE C&J PLT HQ
EW PLT HQ
EW PLATOON HQ

TASK: Monitor Platoon Operational Status (34-3-0001)
(FM 34-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MI platoon is either attached to a supported task force, or part of a task organized MI Company supporting a brigade combat team or divisional operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Provided support in accordance with the commander's intent as expressed in the operations order. Platoon leaders ensured unit maintenance was adequate for platoon to perform mission successfully.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader ensures maximum support is being provided to combat maneuver battalions. NOTE: This is accomplished with assistance from the platoon sergeant even though some degree of operational control over platoon assets is lost because of attachment to maneuver elements. a. Receive daily operational status reports from team leaders or through the supported command or S2. b. Maintain and monitor personnel and equipment status of teams. c. Monitor movement of teams when task organization changes are executed. * 2. Squad leaders request maintenance assistance from the military intelligence battalion and ensure all assigned equipment is operational. a. Request technical assistance when unit has a low material readiness rate or other nonstandard conditions exist. b. Request maintenance assistance from the maintenance platoon of the supported unit when on site repair exceeds teams capability. * 3. Squad leaders coordinate with supported unit for maintenance support teams for on site repairs of vehicle and communications equipment. a. Request maintenance assistance to identify and resolve maintenance-related difficulties. b. Contact the supported unit for replacement and supply of all class I through class X supplies. c. Coordinate with platoon leader/platoon sergeant for evacuation and replacement of equipment as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.17-0003	Build a Cohesive Unit or Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9001.19-0002	Take Charge of a Company, Staff Section, or Equivalent Sized Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9007.01-0250	Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.10-0004	Apply the Ethical Decision-Making Process as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.12-0003	Communicate Effectively as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.13-0001	Solve Problems Using the Military Problem Solving Process	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0001(SL4)	Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

ELEMENT: THREE C&J PLT HQ

TASK: Execute Collection and Jamming (C&J) Platoon Operations (34-3-9000)

(FM 34-40-7)	(FM 17-95)	(FM 17-95-10)
(FM 17-97)	(FM 17-98)	(FM 34-13)
(FM 34-3)	(FM 34-40-3)	(FM 34-40-9)
(FM 34-8)	(FM 34-80)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given a deployed collection and jamming platoon, as a part of the military intelligence company supporting a brigade or division in a theater of operations. Communications are established, as required, with the military intelligence battalion S3, analysis and control element, and Analytical Control Team for receiving mission taskings and reporting gathered intelligence. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Successfully deployed assets and provided effective electronic support, electronic attack, and limited analysis and reporting of intelligence gathered as tasked by the ACE for the duration of the tactical mission and/or deployment. Reports are broadcast to the ACE and/or ACT as appropriate.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Plan, coordinate, and supervise electronic support or electronic attack operations.		
2. Establish a tactical special compartmented information facility.		
3. Establish secure data and voice communications using the TSQ-175.		
4. Direct emplacement of Signal Intelligence and electronic attack teams.		
* 5. Platoon leader effects coordination with other friendly forces for intelligence and electronic warfare site selection and communication in the division or supported brigade area of operation.		
* 6. Supervise limited analysis of reported information.		
* 7. Monitor and report platoon operational status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.17-0003	Build a Cohesive Unit or Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.19-0002	Take Charge of a Company, Staff Section, or Equivalent Sized Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9007.01-0250	Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.10-0004	Apply the Ethical Decision-Making Process as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.12-0003	Communicate Effectively as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.13-0001	Solve Problems Using the Military Problem Solving Process	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0001(SL4)	Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-4595(SL4	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: EW PLT HQ

TASK: Execute Electronic Warfare (EW) Platoon Operations (34-3-9015)

(FM 34-40-7)	(FM 17-95)	(FM 17-95-10)
(FM 17-97)	(FM 17-98)	(FM 34-13)
(FM 34-3)	(FM 34-40-3)	(FM 34-40-9)
(FM 34-8)	(FM 34-80)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given a deployed electronic warfare platoon, as a part of the general support military intelligence company, supporting a division in a theater of operations. Communications are established, as required, with the military intelligence battalion S3, analysis and control element, and transcription and analysis team for receiving mission taskings and reporting gathered intelligence. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Successfully deployed assets and provided effective electronic support and limited analysis of intelligence, as tasked by the military intelligence battalion S3 for the duration of the tactical mission and/or deployment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Plan, coordinate, and supervise electronic warfare operations.		
2. Establish a tactical special compartmented information facility.		
3. Establish communications with the TSQ-175.		
* 4. Direct emplacement of electronic warfare teams.		
* 5. Coordinate intelligence and electronic warfare support to the division.		
* 6. Platoon leader effects coordination with other friendly units for intelligence and electronic warfare site selection in the division area of operation.		
* 7. Supervise limited analysis of reported information.		
* 8. Monitor platoon operational status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.17-0003	Build a Cohesive Unit or Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.19-0002	Take Charge of a Company, Staff Section, or Equivalent Sized Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9007.01-0250	Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.10-0004	Apply the Ethical Decision-Making Process as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.12-0003	Communicate Effectively as a Commander or Staff Officer	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.13-0001	Solve Problems Using the Military Problem Solving Process	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0001(SL4)	Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-4595(SL4	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENTS: THREE VOICE COLL TMS
THREE HF/VHF ECM TMS
FIVE EW TEAMS

TASK: Establish an Electronic Support (ES) or Electronic Attack (EA) Site (34-5-0800)
(FM 34-10) (FM 34-10-2) (FM 34-13)
(FM 34-40-3) (FM 34-40-7) (FM 34-40-9)
(FM 34-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Team has arrived at the tactical intelligence and electronic warfare operating site. Hazards such as a nuclear, biological, or chemical environment, limited visibility, night, inclement weather, and opposing force can exist. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Site was operational within time standards established by the analysis and control team or company command post.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Conduct map reconnaissance of the area of operations. a. Locate the general site assigned by the supported unit. b. Locate the target areas. c. Analyze the terrain to determine specific site employment ensuring line-of-site is maintained with target areas.		
* 2. Select specific collection site. The team leader selects primary, alternate, and supplementary sites by conducting ground reconnaissance of the specific location. The following factors should be considered in selecting specific sites: a. Maximum coverage of the target areas; b. Primary and alternate routes for lateral, forward, and rearward movement; c. Lines of communication (for wire or radio) to the supported unit; d. Availability of cover and concealment; e. Coordination with adjacent units; f. Inform the analysis and control team of final site selection.		
* 3. Establish security. a. Assign fighting positions to protect the site against enemy threat. b. Perform security checks in and around the site. c. Position equipment to take advantage of natural concealment and cover. d. Camouflage equipment to prevent detection by enemy. e. Enforce light, noise, and litter discipline.		
4. Establish line of sight with the supported unit. a. Communicate with supported unit. b. Notify friendly forces of team's presence. c. Identify logistical and defense requirements. d. Ascertain status of opposing force operating in the area.		
5. Conduct before operations preventive maintenance checks and services on equipment. a. Identify 100 percent of deadline deficiencies. b. Provide operator level maintenance to keep equipment operational.		
6. Set up equipment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. Notify the platoon operations center and/or analysis and control team when team is operational. 8. Continue to improve field fortifications and camouflage as time allows.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signalling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-720-0015(SL3)	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	Prepare a Written Message in USMTF Format	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4114(SL1)	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active)	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004(SL3)	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4	Prepare a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2472(SL2	Prepare a Duty Roster	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

ELEMENT: THREE VOICE COLL TMS

TASK: Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding (RDF) Using AN/TRQ-32A(V)2 (34-5-0801)

(FM 34-10) (FM 34-1) (FM 34-10-2)
(FM 34-2) (FM 34-40-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Team is operational. Team has been given clear mission tasking. An active signals environment exists. Hazards such as nuclear, biological, or chemical environment, limited visibility, night, inclement weather, and opposing force may exist. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Combat information, which supports priority intelligence requirements and information requirements, was passed to the platoon operations center in time to influence the supported commander's decision.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Prepare for operations. a. Establish radio, data, TIGER, etc. communications with TA Team/ACT. b. Receive/verify receipt of taboo freq list. c. Receive/verify receipt of target freq list. d. Monitor stop buzz frequency. 2. Perform electronic support operations. a. Program operator terminal to search tasked frequencies or frequency ranges. b. Search spectrum for active target signals. c. Locate active target signals and report on tasked signals. d. Tip off non-tasked target signals to TA Team/Analysis and Control Team (ACT). 3. Perform radio direction finding operations in coordinated or manual mode. a. Conduct and maintain netted or manual mode RDF operations. b. Log results of netted or manual mode direction finding operations. c. Transmit data to the TA Team/ACT via secure communications immediately after receipt. 4. Identify and record target communications. a. Identify active target signals to country, service, and general activity upon intercept. b. Hand copy opposing force transmissions to include 100 percent of the reportable information. c. Produce transcriber recording in accordance with tasking. NOTE: AN/TRQ-32A(V)2 tape recorders will be replaced by digital temporary storage. 5. Identify reportable combat information. a. Identify all critical intelligence information within two minutes of intercept. b. Identify tactical report information within five minutes of intercept. c. Identify intelligence items requiring further exploitation. 6. Report critical combat information upon recognition.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Report all critical intelligence information to the TA Team/ACT within five minutes of identification. b. Report all tactical report information to the TA Team/ACT within 15 minutes of identification. c. Send all items requiring further exploitation (hand copy, tapes) to the TA Team/ACT in accordance with the unit's standing operating procedures. d. Operators report information to team leader who will then transmit a resource status report to the TA Team/ACT within 10 minutes after any change in mission status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3	Protect Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT: THREE VOICE COLL TMS

TASK: Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding (RDF) Using the AN/PRD-12 (34-5-0803)

(FM 34-40-9) (FM 34-10) (FM 34-10-2)
(FM 34-13) (FM 34-2) (FM 34-40-3)
(FM 34-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team is operational and has been given clear mission tasking. An active target-signals environment exists. Hazards such as the nuclear, biological and chemical environment, limited visibility, night, inclement weather, and opposing force can exist. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Combat information, which supports priority intelligence requirements and information requirements, was transmitted to the analysis and control team in time to influence the supported commander's decision.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Prepare for operations. a. Establish radio, data, TIGER, etc. communications with TA Team/ACT. b. Receive/verify receipt of taboo freq list. c. Receive/verify receipt of target freq list. d. Monitor stop buzz frequency.		
2. Perform intercept operations. a. Search spectrum for active target signals. b. Locate active target signals. c. Tip off non-tasked target signals to the TA Team/ACT.		
3. Conduct coordinated RDF operations. a. Establish and maintain netted RDF operations. b. Log results of netted direction finding operations. c. Transmit data to the TA Team via secure communications immediately after receipt.		
4. Identify target communications. a. Identify active target signals to country, service, and general activity upon intercept. b. Hand copy 80 percent of the who, what, where, and when of the target transmission.		
5. Identify reportable combat information. a. Identify all critical intelligence information within two minutes of intercept. b. Identify tactical report information within five minutes of intercept. c. Identify intelligence items requiring further exploitation.		
6. Report combat information. a. Report all critical intelligence information to the TA Team/ACT within five minutes after being identified. b. Report all tactical report information to the TA Team/ACT within 15 minutes after being identified.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Send all items requiring further exploitation (hand copy) to the TA Team/ACT in accordance with IAW the unit standing operating procedures. d. Transmit the resource status report to the TA Team/ACT within 10 minutes after any change in mission status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	Prepare a Written Message in USMTF Format	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4	Prepare a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3	Protect Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT: THREE HF/VHF ECM TMS

TASK: Conduct HF OR VHF Electronic Attack (EA) Operations Using AN/TLQ-17A(V)3 (34-5-0805)
(FM 34-40-7) (FM 34-10-2) (FM 34-2)
(FM 34-40-3) (FM 34-40-9) (FM 34-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The TLQ-17 team is operational. Team has been given clear mission tasking. An active target signals environment exists. Hazards such as a nuclear, biological, or chemical environment, limited visibility, night, inclement weather, and opposing force can exist. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Tasked targets were identified and jammed in accordance with the tasking message.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Prepare for operations. a. Establish radio, data, TIGER, etc. communications with TA team/ACT. b. Receive/verify receipt of taboo freq list. c. Receive/verify receipt of target frequency list. d. Enter target frequencies in AN/TLQ-17A(V)3. e. Search and monitor for signals in the priority, scan, search, or manual modes. f. Monitor stop buzz frequency. g. Intercept tasked target signals.		
2. Identify and record incoming signals. a. Identify signals as friendly or enemy. b. Compare intercepted signal against list of high payoff targets. c. Hand copy or record combat information from tasked signals.		
3. Conduct jamming operations. a. Jam IAW mission tasking and electronic warfare annex of the operations order. b. Jam only parts of the transmission that will confuse and delay the enemy or otherwise degrade target communications. c. Issue an electronic warfare mission summary using U.S. message text format to the TA Team/ACT. d. Receive updated mission tasking from the TA Team/ACT.		
4. Identify reportable combat information. a. Identify critical intelligence information within two minutes of intercept. b. Identify tactical report information within five minutes of intercept. c. Identify intelligence items requiring further exploitation.		
5. Report combat information. a. Report all critical intelligence information to the TA team/ACT within five minutes after identification as critical. b. Report all tactical report information to the TA team/ACT within 15 minutes of identification. c. Send all items requiring further exploitation (hardcopy) to the TA team/ACT in accordance with the unit standing operating procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Transmit the resource status report to the TA team/ACT within 10 minutes after any change in mission status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-5831.02-0003	Read a Message	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-5831.10-0004	Write a Message	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	Prepare a Written Message in USMTF Format	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3	Protect Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENT: THREE TRANS/ANAL TMS

TASK: Perform Limited Analysis of Reported Information (34-5-0806)
(FM 34-3) (FM 34-40-3) (FM 34-40-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The traffic and analysis team may be collocated with the analysis and control team. The team is given clear mission tasking. Combat information is provided by the voice collection or low-level voice intercept teams. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The traffic and analysis team provided combat intelligence to the analysis and control team in time to influence the supported commander's decision.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Provide technical guidance to team members. a. Determine specific analytical and reporting requirements from existing tasking directives. b. Extract pertinent information from technical publications, personal experience, or observation. c. Develop working aids to support the tasks performed by supporting teams.		
* 2. Determine the disposition of intercept material. a. Compare intercept material to tasking. b. Identify reportable combat information. c. Prioritize reportable combat information. d. Destroy non-usable intercept material at completion of exercise or during direct attack on site. e. Collate combat information by activity and country. f. Identify items requiring further exploitation. g. Make collateral distribution of critical combat information.		
3. Establish and maintain net and station continuity on assigned targets. a. Establish a target history file. b. Record target procedures, locations, or any data corresponding to targets. c. Construct net diagrams.		
4. Locate target using radio direction finding data. a. Determine fix location if three or more bearings intersect. b. Determine cut location if two bearings are used. c. Transmit locations via the analysis and control team to ACE by frequency modulated secure communications or MSRT. d. Maintain RDF analysis overlays to assist in maintaining enemy situational awareness. e. Maintain LOB overlays to track enemy locations and movement.		
5. Convert target grid and time data into standardized NATO formats. a. Convert grids to universal transverse mercator grids. b. Convert times to local, target, or Greenwich mean time by using international time zones.		
6. Report combat information. a. Report all critical intelligence information to ACT within five minutes after being identified.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Report all tactical report information to ACT/ACE within 15 minutes after being identified. c. ACT/ACE coordinates with HUMINT chief to receive captured documents, which may be exploited for compromises. d. Send all items requiring further exploitation (hand copy, tapes) to ACT/ACE in accordance with the unit's standing operating procedures. e. Transmit the resource status report to the ACE within 10 minutes after any changes in mission status. * 7. Recommend adjustments to tasking. a. Compare combat information to tasking. b. Note any intelligence gaps, duplication of effort, or special items. c. Transmit recommendations to ACE by frequency modulated secure communications upon determining the correct adjustments.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1023(SL1)	Prepare a Written Message in USMTF Format	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3	Protect Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENT: FIVE EW TEAMS

TASK: Perform Direction Finding (DF) Operations with the AN/TSQ-138 Trailblazer (34-5-1600)
(ARTEP 34-398-10-DRILL) (FM 34-10) (FM 34-40-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given an operational radio receiving set, AN/TSQ-138, which has been initialized; signal operating instructions and data specifying local, network, reporting, and tasking parameters; and an active signal environment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Successfully performed general and directed searches to intercept and monitor high frequency, very high frequency, and ultra high frequency signals; performed direction finding operations; and identified and processed reportable information.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Perform a general search. a. Establish a general search plan. b. Edit the general search plan. c. Develop the exclusion frequency list. d. Activate the general search plan. e. Access all general search activity data. f. Access general search activity by restrictive parameters. g. Access the general search histogram. h. Clear search data from general search or directed search activity files. i. Deactivate the general search plan.		
2. Perform a directed search. a. Establish, and set priorities for, the directed search plan. b. Edit the directed search plan. c. Activate the directed search plan. d. Clear the directed search activity files. e. Access the directed search activity data. f. Deactivate the directed search plan.		
3. Intercept and monitor high frequency, very high frequency, and ultra high frequency signals. a. Intercept and monitor high frequency signals. (1) Set RECEIVER 4 switch to ON (up). (2) Adjust the volume. (3) Verify the high frequency function key lights up. (4) Set the receiver control switches. (5) Tune the receiver to mission frequency. (6) Set the proper band width. (7) Monitor intercepted high frequency signals using headset. b. Intercept and monitor very high frequency, and ultra high frequency signals. (1) Set the intercom system control switches. (2) Set the receiver control and display switches. (3) Scan and monitor intercepted signals. (4) Automatically tune very high frequency, and ultra high frequency receiver.		
4. Initiate a direction finding request.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Obtain a fix on the frequency the intercept receiver is tuned to. b. Obtain a fix on a frequency that the intercept receiver is not tuned to. c. Observe the response when the fix is completed. 5. Access and edit fix and Line of Bearing (LOB) displays. a. Access the fix display. b. Change the scale of the display. c. Change the fix display's direction of view. d. Access LOBs for specific fixes. e. View and identify previous LOB sets. f. Edit LOBs and fixes. 6. Develop, display, and edit gist messages. a. Create and access an unassigned gist file. b. Access an assigned gist file for a specific frequency. c. Develop the gist file. d. Edit the gist file. 7. Purge specified direction finding data from a file. a. Purge direction finding data for a specified frequency. b. Purge direction finding data for a specific frequency range. c. Purge direction finding data for all frequencies. 8. Conduct radio direction finding operations. a. Perform a netted fix with other Trailblazer systems or Quickfix. (1) Enter the net control station identification platform. (An additional Trailblazer will be the slave station. (2) Tune receiver B to a given frequency (PSN-1 only). (3) Request a netted fix. (4) Interpret the fix data from the printout. (5) Disable LOBs (platforms), as necessary, to obtain the most accurate fix with the smallest circular error probable. b. Perform a manual fix. (1) Obtain a LOB for a given signal. (2) Request a minimum of one additional LOB from another Trailblazer system with a known universal transverse mercator grid location. (3) Enter the LOB and universal transverse mercator into the SYS CTLR. (4) Request a manual fix. (5) Interpret the fix data from the printout. (6) Disable the LOBs (platforms), as necessary, to obtain the most accurate fix with the smallest circular error probable. c. Enable a manual heading. 9. Identify and process all reportable information. a. Process reportable combat information. (1) Recognize all tactical report information and report in accordance with USSID 369 and local requirements. (2) Process and report all tactical report information within the guidelines of USSID 369 and local requirements. (3) Forward all items needing further exploitation to the platoon operations center IAW tasking instructions and the unit tactical standing operating procedures. 10. Transmit a resource status report to the platoon operations center within 10 minutes of any change in mission status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENT: THREE VOICE COLL TMS

TASK: Establish a Low-Level Voice Intercept Collection Site (34-5-0802)
(FM 34-10) (FM 34-10-2) (FM 34-13)
(FM 34-40-3) (FM 34-40-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The low level voice intercept team has received a warning order to prepare/and deploy to support the intelligence requirements outlined in the OPORD's intelligence annex. The platoon headquarters has provided for the logistical support of the deploying team. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Prepared the site, enabling the low level voice intercept team to conduct collection mission over the assigned area according to the platoon operations order or fragmentary order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Conduct map reconnaissance of the area of operations. a. Locate the general site assigned by the supported unit. b. Locate all the target areas. c. Analyze the terrain to determine specific site employment ensuring line-of-site is maintained with target areas.		
* 2. Select specific collection site. The team leader selects primary, alternate, and supplementary sites by conducting ground reconnaissance of the specific location. The following factors should be considered in selecting primary, alternate, and supplementary sites: a. Means of insertion whether air, water, vehicle, or foot to collection site (34-5-0816/34-5-0817); b. Maximum coverage of the target area. (line-of-site to the target area); c. Access to routes for lateral, forward, and rearward movement; d. Lines of communication (for wire or radio) to the supported unit; e. Availability of cover and concealment; f. Coordination with adjacent units; g. Inform the analysis and control team of final site selection.		
3. Establish security. a. Assign fighting positions to protect the site against threat. b. Perform security checks in and around the site. c. Position equipment to take advantage of natural concealment and cover. d. Camouflage equipment to prevent detection by enemy. e. Enforce light, noise, and litter discipline.		
4. Establish line of sight with the supported unit. a. Communicate with supported unit. b. Notify friendly forces of team's presence. c. Identify logistical and defense requirements.		
5. Set up system.		
6. Perform operator and crew equipment adjustments.		
7. Notify the platoon operations center and/or analysis and control team when team is operational.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. Continue to improve field fortifications and camouflage as time allows.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signalling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503(SL2)	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-720-0015(SL3)	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	Prepare a Written Message in USMTF Format	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4114(SL1)	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4	Prepare a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2472(SL2	Prepare a Duty Roster	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3	Protect Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
34-5-0800	Establish an Electronic Support (ES) or Electronic Attack (EA) Site	ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-355-MTP
		ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP
34-5-0803	Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding (RDF) Using the AN/PRD-12	ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-114-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-353-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-355-MTP
		ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP
34-5-0804	Conduct Voice Communications Intercept or Radio Direction Finding (RDF) Using the Prophet (AN/PRD-13(V)2)	ARTEP 34-117-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-117-31-MTP
		ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-355-MTP
34-5-0816	Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Water Insertion Operations	ARTEP 34-355-MTP
		ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
34-5-0817	Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Air Insertion Operations	ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP ARTEP 34-355-MTP ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP ARTEP 34-398-31-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENT: THREE VOICE COLL TMS

TASK: Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Water Insertion Operations (34-5-0816)
(FM 34-36) (FM 100-25) (FM 3-05)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given an OPORD requiring insertion by water. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The team moved to specified destination prior to requirements outlined in collection plan. The team moved all personnel and equipment without loss or damage. The site was secured following insertion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Team leader issues OPORD for waterborne insertion. a. Team members rehearse actions for a boat insertion. b. Team leader coordinates insertion. c. Assistant team leader draws equipment. d. Team members inspect equipment for serviceability and operational readiness.		
* 2. Team leader designates movement formation.		
* 3. Team leader selects method of navigation. a. Team leader pinpoints location within 200 meters. b. Team leader confirms landing site location.		
* 4. Team leader ensures all team members comply with safety procedures in accordance with unit tactical standing operating procedures.		
5. Team embarks at the correct drop site and time in accordance with OPORD. a. Team maintains light and noise discipline. b. Team maintains communications with higher headquarters. c. Assistant team leader accounts for all personnel and equipment.		
6. Team debarks at landing site within 200 meters and at designated time in accordance with OPORD. a. Team debarks in an orderly fashion. b. Team establishes security at drop site. c. Team clears the landing site within 15 minutes.		
7. Team leader accounts for personnel and equipment.		
8. Team continues on with mission to establish collection site.		
9. Team leader maintains control throughout movement.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well-concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

ELEMENT: THREE VOICE COLL TMS

TASK: Conduct Low-Level Voice Intercept Team Air Insertion Operations (34-5-0817)
(FM 34-36) (FM 100-25) (FM 3-05)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given an OPORD to establish a low level voice intercept collection site after an air insertion. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All time requirements outlined in the OPORD were met and all safety standards were adhered to. The team arrived at the collection site with 100 percent accountability of personnel and equipment. The collection site was secured, established, and operational within 30 minutes.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Team prepares for airborne insertion. a. Team leader conducts mission planning. b. Team leader coordinates mission with aviation assets. c. Team receives commander's briefing. d. Team performs rehearsals on air insertion operations. e. Team prepares equipment in accordance with mission load plan and unit tactical standing operating procedures. f. Team leader inspects personnel and equipment before departure. 2. Team performs airborne movement. a. Station time is made. b. Team leader remains oriented in the aircraft and keeps team members notified of their location. c. Team members adhere to crew chiefs command and signals. 3. Team members assemble after air insertion. a. Site security is established, and the team is not surprised during assembly. b. All personnel and equipment are accounted for within 15 minutes. c. Team leader checks and determines location within 10 meters. 4. Team establishes low level voice intercept collection site in preparation for operations. a. Completes inventory of electronic warfare equipment. b. Sets up equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear area. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well-concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENTS: COMM SECTION
THREE TRANS/ANAL TMS

TASK: Install/Operate/Maintain Frequency Modulated Radio Retransmission Station (11-5-0104.34-0001)

(FM 24-18)	(FM 11-32)	(FM 20-3)
(FM 24-19)	(FM 24-33)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(TM 11-5820-401-10-1)	(TM 11-5820-401-12)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Team is deployed in accordance with operations order. A general area has been assigned for setup of the retransmission station. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The frequency modulated retransmission team installed and operated the system in accordance with times in the operation plan/operation order. Performance in MOPP-4 increases time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
SAFETY NOTE: Follow all appropriate safety guidelines and regulations. All appropriate safety guidelines and regulations will be followed. ALL COMMANDERS WHO USE THE OE-254/RC-292 ANTENNA FAMILIES MUST COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING: 1. Follow procedures outlined in TM 11-5985-357-13. Wear protective equipment when erecting and assembling the antennas (eye goggles, helmet, gloves). 2. Install element tip protectors (NSN: 5985-00-930-7223) or other suitable tip caps including locally modified tennis balls, rubber tubing, and so forth, over the tip ends as authorized in CECOM Message 031800Z Feb 89. 3. Prohibit unauthorized modifications (that is, the use of camouflage poles in lieu of the OE-254 mast sections). 4. Prohibit raising the antenna past its maximum safe height. 5. Inspect all OE-254 antenna masts for the presence of "through" cracks around the notch before and after erection. Remove all antenna masts from service if "through" cracks of 1 inch or greater are identified and and order replacement part for these masts. 6. Use a gin pole or other suitable device to lift the antenna feed cone with elements off the ground to erect. This will reduce the stress placed on the antenna during erection. 7. Do not place an individual under the antenna during the erection process. 8. place the notches on the backside of the antenna. * 1. Team chief selects site for equipment placement. a. Select site for antenna. b. Ensure location provides the best cover and concealment possible. c. Ensure location provides the best possible physical security. d. Ensure location has access to at least one escape route. e. Establish/maintain physical security/control of communications security materials and documents containing essential elements of friendly information. 2. Team installs and operates a secure retransmission station.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Perform before operations preventive maintenance checks and services. b. Set assigned frequencies. c. Check installation of secure equipment. d. Load variables in secure equipment. e. Initiate secure voice procedures. f. Establish communications with distant stations. g. Establish two-way retransmission. 3. The Team installs generator set if required. a. Conduct pre operational checks. b. Ground generator. c. Establish fuel point. d. Establish fire point. e. Start generator. f. Accomplish transition to generator power without unnecessary interruption of communications. g. Attempt to reduce generator noise by sandbagging or other appropriate means. 4. The team extends the range of the retrans station if required. a. Select site for antenna installation. b. Assemble antenna components. c. When using RC-292 antenna, ensure the number of antenna sections used for the radiating and ground plane elements conform to the operating frequency. d. Erect antenna using team method. e. Accomplish the transmission from whip to RC-292/OE-254 antenna without unnecessary interruption of service. 5. The team employs preventive electronic counter countermeasures procedures. a. Transmit quickly and precisely. b. Use low power when possible. c. Use antenna with shortest feasible range. d. Select site that will mask signal from enemy interception. e. Use proper radio telephone operator procedures. f. Encrypt all essential elements of friendly information category data. g. Authenticate when using non secure communications means. 6. The team implements remedial electronic counter countermeasures techniques. a. Recognize jamming/interface. b. Determine if interference is from internal or external source. c. Determine if interference is intentional or unintentional. d. Notify immediate supervisor of suspected jamming. e. Continue to operate. f. Increase transmitter power. g. Reroute traffic using alternate means. h. Relocate antenna. i. Request changes of frequency. j. Submit MIJI FEEDER voice template message report.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties was inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

CHAPTER 6

Safety and Administrative Data

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAFETY AND RISK ASSESSMENT

6-1. Force Protection (Safety):

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment/management to tie force protection into the military decision-making process. Risk management assigns responsibilities, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and Stability Operations and Support Operations (SASO). Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are:

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard;

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards;

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard;

(4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical;

(5) Support for task performance, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root cause (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident might be, but it also helps identify who is at risk for having the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include:

(1) Commanders.

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

(b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.

(c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.

(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and in developing risk reduction options when planning training.

(b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assesses safety performance during training.

(e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual soldier.

(a) Reports unsafe conditions and acts and corrects the situation when possible.

(b) Establishes a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Takes responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Works as a team member.

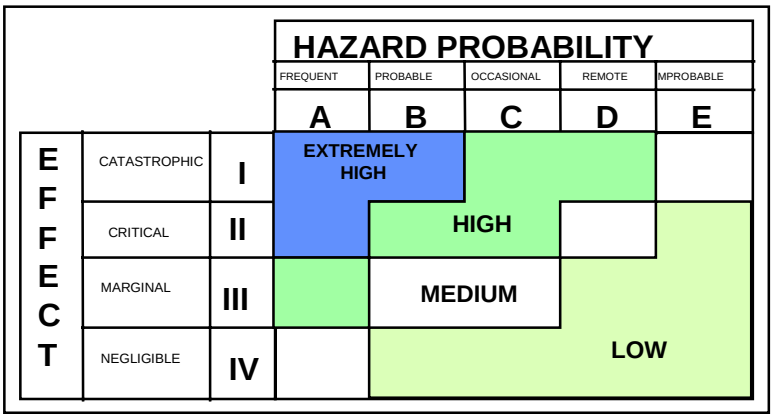
(e) Modifies own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are:

(1) Identify hazards and probable hazards for assigned missions.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of it causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to

eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix is a tool for assessing hazards.



Effect	
Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment

Figure 6-1 Risk Assessment Matrix

Probability	
Frequent	Individual soldier/item. Occurs often in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory. Continuously experienced
Probable	Individual soldier/item. Occurs several times in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory. Occurs frequently.
Occasional	Individual soldier/item. Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory. Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life.
Remote	Individual soldier/item. Possible to occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory. Remote chance of occurrence expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
Improbable	Individual soldier/item. Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory. Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

Risk Levels	
Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission
Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 6-1 Risk Assessment Matrix.

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operation. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into plans, OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow-up and after action. Develop lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk management/assessment is the mechanism with which incidences of fratricide can be controlled.

(1) The primary causes of fratricide are:

(a) Direct fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop offensive and defensive fire control plans.

(b) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, or become disoriented.

(c) Combat identification failures. These include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal/optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(d) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(e) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(f) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(g) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increase the risk of friendly casualties.

(2) Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

(a) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership;

(b) Increasing self-doubt among leaders;

(c) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems;

(d) Over supervision of units;

(e) Hesitation to conduct night operations;

(f) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver;

(g) Loss of initiative;

(h) Disrupted operations;

(i) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

6-2. Four Risk Management Rules

a. Integrate risk management into planning. Identify hazards and controls early in the planning process. Continue to look for hazards and controls as the plan is developed, published, and executed.

b. Accept no unnecessary risks. Audacity is bold action in concert with calculation of risk.

c. Make risk decisions at the proper level. When the risk is too great (potential resource losses exceed benefits) for a decision at your level, take it up the chain of command.

d. Accept risk if benefits outweigh the potential losses. Boldness and force protection are both necessary for decisive victory. Do not allow one to outweigh the other.

6-3. Protection Element of Combat Power Integrated into OPORD

Below is an illustration of how and where hazards and controls identified through integration of risk management into the decision-making process may be incorporated into an OPORD.

Protection is not an add-on feature. There is no paragraph six for safety. Control measures for identified hazards are inserted into the appropriate paragraphs and/or graphics of the OPORD, and their execution is supervised in the same manner as all other elements of the order. The key to successful integration is early identification of the potential hazards and appropriate controls for the assigned task.

1. Situation.

a. Enemy forces.
b. Friendly forces.
c. Identified hazards.
d. Attachments and detachments.

2 Mission.

3. Execution.

Commander's Intent. Include statement of accepted risks and definition of success that addresses fratricide and other accidents.

a. Concept of the Operation.

Maneuver. Appropriate control measures for identified hazards are included where appropriate.

Fires. Appropriate control measures for identified hazards are included.

Engineer. Appropriate control measures for identified hazards are included.

Electronic warfare.

b. Specific tasks for subordinate or supporting units. Include one paragraph for each attached, supporting, or OPCON element such as stinger teams. Address hazards and control measures specific to the team.

Coordinating instructions. Address hazards and control measures common to all. Include the authority level for acceptance of risk (high, extremely high).

4. Service Support

a. General. Include hazards and control measures specific to service support operations or elements.

b. Material and services.

c. Medical evacuation and hospitalization.

d. Personnel.

e. Civil-Military cooperation.

f. Miscellaneous.

5. Command and Signal

Acknowledgments: (Commander)

Authentication:

Annexes: Include in the appropriate annex identified hazards and control measures. Force Protection (Safety) is NOT a separate annex. It is an integral part of the order.

6-4. TROOP LEADING PROCEDURES WITH RISK MANAGEMENT INTEGRATION

TROOP LEADING PROCEDURES	RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS
Receive Mission	Identify Hazards
Issue Warning Order	Assess Hazards
Make Tentative Plan	
Conduct Recon	Risk Decision
Issue OPORD	Implement Controls
Supervise	Supervise

a. Following the four rules of integration in the orders process is identifying the hazards. This five-step process locates potential hazards during the execution phases of the operation. By using this process many of the risks can be controlled and controls implemented to lesson the probability. The five-step process is listed below:

(1) Step 1 - Identifying Hazards. Hazards are conditions that can lead to accidents, and that means loss of combat power. Look for conditions that can lead to injured soldiers, damaged equipment, lost material, or reduced ability to accomplish assigned tasks. Look for things that can keep you from reaching the objective with all of your combat power.

(2) Step 2 - Assess the Hazards. Now that you know what the potential problems are, you must determine how badly they can affect your mission. A matrix is one way to gauge the level of risk associated with a hazard. Be sure any tool employed is tailored to your unit and your mission. Regardless of the method you use to determine the level of risk, remember, the cumulative effect of several low to moderate-level hazards may add up to high risk for the mission.

(3) Step 3 - Select Controls and Make a Decision. War and operations other than war will never be risk free. The leader must eliminate unnecessary risks and, at the same time, not allow safety considerations to stifle boldness. Risks are accepted if the benefits outweigh the potential costs. Leaders must elevate risks with unacceptable costs through the chain of command for a decision. Risks that cannot be eliminated must be controlled. Controls are always selected; steps are always taken to reduce the risk.

(4) Step 4 - Implement Controls. Control measures must be part of the OPORD or FRAGO. Controls are not add-on features, they are parts of the appropriate paragraphs and overlays of the order. Leaders must ensure all of their soldiers know the potential hazards and control measures selected to reduce the risks.

(5) Step 5 - Supervise. Strong command and high levels of discipline and training lessen the risks associated with high OPTEMPO operations. Enforcement of controls will support boldness. Protect the force from accidental losses, and contribute to decisive territory.

APPENDIX A - ROAD TO WAR

Section I – Narrative

General

This Road To War (RTW) describes how the United States arrived at the point of engagement in a Major Regional Conflict on the island continent of Lantica. It lays out the sequence of events that led the United States and its coalition partners to a clash of arms with the nations of Biscaynia and Donaulia.

Lantica

Lantica is an island continent lying approximately 800 miles west of Europe and approximately 3200 miles east of North America. It sits astride key air and sea routes that tie these two land masses together. Its current political landscape is dominated by ethnic conflicts, fierce competition for rare and vital energy resources, and old unsettled political disputes.

The island continent of Lantica is mainly populated by two ethnic groups; the indigenous Lanticans and descendants of European immigrants. Most scholars believe that the original Lanticans arrived on this continent at least 20,000 years ago. They are generally believed to have come from the Mediterranean littoral regions of Spain, North Africa and southern France. Being separated from the land masses of Europe and Africa, they developed into a distinct ethnic group with unique physical language, and cultural characteristics. Their first contact with the “outside world” is generally believed to have taken place around 800 A.D.

At about this time, Lantica experienced contact with European and North African societies. From the North, Scandinavian explorers both raided and attempted to settle along what are now the coastal region of Biscaynia and Baltonia. From the East, Arab traders explored the coastal regions of Vistulia. Although neither the Vikings nor the Arabs left any permanent settlements, they did lay the foundation for what would soon grow into a uniquely Lantican religion.

The Scandinavians introduced a “Viking” form of Christianity that shortly swept across the eastern half of Lantica and became the dominant social and cultural force there. Arab traders introduced Islam to the Lanticans with whom they came in contact. It rapidly took hold and soon became the dominant social and cultural force across the eastern half of Lantica. For some still unknown reasons, both Scandinavian and Arab contact with Lantica ceased after less than 10 years of what had been growing interaction. Without sustained interaction, the Lanticans developed over the next 500

years, a religion which blends elements of Christianity, Islam, and traditional Lantican culture-Nacitna.

Beginning in 1428, Spanish, French, and British explorers landed on the coast of Biscaynia to search for gold and new lands for their empires. They brought with them the politics and cultural attitudes of the aristocracies and religions they represented. Namely, the natives were to be zealously converted to Christianity and made to subordinate themselves to one crown or another. For a period of some 400 years, Lantican history was marked by an endless effort of European powers to impose rule and religion on the indigenous Lanticans, which they resisted furiously. Following 500 years of European colonial rule, the Lantican continent gained independence beginning in 1837.

Biscaynia

In 1837, Biscaynia was granted independence. It quickly became an autocratic, caudillist regime with access to power and wealth strictly limited to a small European minority. A token parliament has functioned since 1921. This, too, has been completely dominated by the ethnic Europeans. Since 1921, there have been four armed struggles of ethnically Lantican Biscaynians to gain access to power. Each has been ruthlessly crushed. The Biscaynian European minority has steadily maintained its hold on power through the military, which has enjoyed access to generous budgets and high standing in the ruling society.

Biscaynia adopted a pro-Axis posture during WWII similar to that of Franco's Spain. The two were officially neutral in order to avoid the ravages of war, but offered political and covert economic support to Nazi Germany until the Allies secured total control of the Atlantic sea lanes. Since that period, Biscaynia has attempted to pursue an independent course in world affairs, remaining non-aligned throughout the Cold War.

Although ethnic Lanticans have routinely been shut out of the political system, they are not impoverished. Despite periods of armed turmoil, the Biscaynian regime has been able to buy the compliance of the disenfranchised Lantican majority. Generous government subsidies have provided the majority of the Biscaynian population with a relatively high standard of living. Literacy is over 95%; medical care if free and of generally high quality; comfortable housing is both affordable and readily available; and over 95% of Biscaynian families own at least one automobile. Indeed, the Biscaynians have managed to build a sophisticated service/technology oriented economy. While only the ethnic Euro-Biscaynians have access to massive wealth, Biscaynian regimes have insured that the majority of people enjoy a relatively high standard of living.

This arrangement has evolved into a de facto social contract. The Biscaynian regime buys the compliance of the population with a high standard of living. They buy the support of the armed forces with large defense outlays. The ethnic majority reluctantly yields political freedoms to maintain their living standards. The military offers subordination in trade for modern force structures and generous living standards.

Donaulia

Donaulia evolved along lines similar to Biscaynia. It too was granted independence in 1837. As in Biscaynia, the European minority retains political and financial power. They evolved into a caudillist arrangement with their military and populace similar to that of the Biscaynians. There is, however, a significant difference in the level of nationalistic fervor between the Biscaynian and the Donaulian populations.

The Donaulian regime has been able to create a sense of true nationalism throughout the population—including the Donaulian majority, which is made up of ethnic Lanticans. This has occurred for three reasons. First, the ruling ethnic European minority has been willing to identify itself more closely with the traditions of the ethnic Donaulians than has its Biscaynian counterpart. Critically, the ruling European minority converted to and has practiced the Nacitna religion since 1828. Second, the Donaulian regime has been able to play on a long unrealized dream of the ethnic Donaulians; the concept of a Greater Donaulia.

During the Lantican colonial period, the central region of Lantica was known as the Baldonau. On granting independence, the Europeans split the region into two countries, Baltonia and Donaulia. The people and government of Donaulia were outraged. They had been denied the unlimited access to the ocean they had long enjoyed through the province of Zeeland. Furthermore, the prosperous financial center of Berlin was lost. Since then, the Donaulian economy has essentially been a smoke stack economy for Biscaynia. From the infamous “Day of Separation,” the Donaulian people and government aspired to a prosperous, united Greater Donaulia. The third source of Donaulian nationalism is the burning desire to recover the lost province of Zeeland. Zeeland declared its independence from the Donaulian Republic on the 12th of June 1944. Consequently, Donaulia lost its only access to the sea. At that time, Donaulia (which supported the Axis in World War II) was too weak to force Zeeland to remain in the Republic. Zeeland’s independence was cemented in July of 1946 when the UN granted the nation a seat in the General Assembly. The Donaulian regime has always asserted its right to “restore the integrity of Donaulia by any means necessary.”

In 1964, a new Donaulian regime, the Donaulian People’s Party, came to power. It was essentially an extension of previous regimes, but with a Sino-Soviet leaning. This regime immediately announced its support for the Oder-Warter Freedom Party (OWFP), which was committed to the overthrow of the legally elected government in Baltonia. The OWFP was actually a thinly veiled front for covert military and terrorist intervention in Baltonia by Donaulia. This low intensity struggle lasted for 19 years until Baltonia’s elite commando squad, BSB-9, killed the ideological leader, Colonel Marquis, in a counter-terrorist operation. Compounding this setback was the loss of Soviet support of the insurgency with the collapse of the Soviet empire beginning in 1989.

Baltonia

Unlike the Donaulians, the Baltonians were elated at the separation of the BALDONAU region into two separate countries. Being granted independence, the ethnic Lantican majority quickly seized power and instituted democratic reforms. The European minority was encouraged to stay for the possessed administrative and financial skills that were vital to the economic development of the country. Eventually, the Baltonians evolved into a representative democracy. The government is parliamentary in style and function. It includes a division of powers among legislative, executive and judicial branches. Unlike the Donaulians, the Baltonians violently oppose the concept of a Greater Donaulia.

The Baltonians gradually built up a prosperous and relatively high technology economy with significant trade links to Europe and the United States. Their combination of business acumen, lucrative maritime trade and favorable relations with the Group of Seven industrial nations has largely compensated for their relative paucity of resources. Their standard of living, education, health and infrastructure are on a par with the developed countries of NATO.

Politically, the Baltonian governments have had rocky relations with Donaulia, primarily due to the Donaulian insistence on “recovering” Zeeland and achieving a “Greater Donaulia” at the expense of Baltonia. This situation has been exacerbated by the insurgent activities of the OWFP in Baltonia and the thinly disguised Donaulian support of the OWFP. Accordingly, the Baltonians have built a competent and capable, if relatively small, military with which to defend themselves against Donaulian aims. However, the Baltonian High Command clearly realizes that they are no match for the combined force of the BISDON Axis and have long encouraged their government to seek admission to NATO. As a result of this desire, many of the Baltonian weapon systems and some of their doctrine and operating procedures are modeled on NATO systems and STANAGS in an attempt to reinforce their aspirant status for admission to NATO.

The Donaulian attack in October of 1996 to seize Zeeland and the resultant spillover of fighting into Baltonia had two major effects on Baltonia. The first was that the Baltonian military was able to halt the Donaulian thrust into Baltonia, but only at the cost of significant losses to Baltonian forces and the “temporary withdrawal” of the remaining Baltonian units from the eastern third of Baltonia. The second effect was the involvement of the UN in an attempt to mediate the dispute, beginning with a brokered cease fire. This set the preconditions for involvement of the US, once our vital national interests in the region became clearly threatened.

Vistulia

Like Baltonia, Vistulia developed a parliamentary style democracy. Unlike the rest of Lantica, Vistulia is sparsely populated and has been an agriculture centered economy. Vistulia has long been regarded as the breadbasket of Lantica. It thrives on exports of wheat, corn, vegetables, and beef.

However, the discovery of VI 237 in 1987 radically changed its economic standing in the global economy. In 1987,a Vistulian geologist associated with the Vistulian Agricultural and Mining University discovered a mineral that scientists labeled VI 237. This mineral proved amazingly versatile, with applications in automobile fuel, fixed utilities power production, and a host of spin-off possibilities in high technology and aerospace research and production. The Vistulian government took immediate steps to encourage foreign governments and private corporations to financially back the development of what promised to be the “Key to the Future.” A skeptical world politely declined. No nation except Biscaynia showed any interest.

The Biscaynians invested $28 billion in extraction, research and development, refineries, and marketing. In 1995, the rest of the world realized that VI 237 was indeed a miracle mineral that would make carbon fuels based economies obsolete. The Vistulians soon realized that they were sitting on something much more valuable than gold and nationalized all assets dealing with the extraction, refining, production, transportation, marketing and exploitation of VI 237. Biscaynia was out $27.5 billion when the Vistulian government, in an attempt to sweeten the bitter pill it handed to Biscaynia, agreed to reimburse Biscaynian companies only $500 million of their original investment.

The BISDON Axis

The political events between Vistulia and Biscaynia and Donaulian hegemony set the stage for open conflict. In secret negotiations, the Biscaynians and Donaulians formed a politico-military alliance called the BISDON Axis. The announced purpose of the Axis was to defend the Biscaynian and Donaulian peoples from any threats that might develop. The actual purpose was to enable each country to achieve militarily what neither could accomplish politically. Biscaynia would seize the VI 237 fields, control the world market and recoup its investment, plus substantial profits. The faltering economy would receive a shot in the arm, and increasingly strained relations between the government, the military, and the people would improve. The Donaulians would achieve their dream of a Greater Donaulia through Biscaynian military assistance in the war to seize Baltonia. Furthermore, they would be repaid for their inclusion in the Axis and for support of Biscaynian aims with unlimited, cheap access to VI 237. The Donaulians also intended to use the Axis to achieve some degree of parity with their sometimes

overbearing “Big Brother” Biscaynian allies. This last aim, of course, was not announced to the Biscaynians.

War

Once the BISDON Axis was in place, war on the Lantican continent became almost inevitable. None of the world’s industrial powers could afford to allow Biscaynian hegemony over VI 237, which would render their economies obsolete. Furthermore, a variety of domestic and international political pressures would act to define a war of limited strategic options. Conflict erupted in October of 1996 when Donaulia attacked to recover its “lost” province of Zeeland. Biscaynia ostensibly moved to support Donaulian claims, but really made a move to seize the Vistulian energy fields through an airborne “coup de main.” Due to a number of Biscaynian blunders, including the overflight of Baltonian HAWK missile batteries and the unexpected effectiveness of Baltonian ground forces, the airborne operation failed and the larger Donaulian effort was just barely contained. Although the Baltonians were badly bloodied, they managed to halt the attack and the BISDON Axis had to agree to a UN brokered cease fire.

The Biscaynians would not accept any US presence on the continent. Ultimately, all parties agreed to a cease fire zone patrolled and monitored by units from France, Germany and the United Kingdom. This “Zone of Separation” has been in effect since December 1996. Ominously, however, both sides seemed to be using the respite to re-equip and prepare for a resumption of combat.

In September of 1996, a series of actions took place that required the United States, France, Germany, the United Kingdom, Vistulia, Baltonia and Bristolia to form a defensive coalition. The opportunity for the BISDON Axis to deliberately heighten tensions in Lantica arose from a simmering dispute in the Pacific. The Spratly Islands, long a source of dispute for their potential oil deposits, were widely suspected of also containing a less pure VI 237 ore. These suspicions led to dramatically increased tensions among the claimants to the islands. This forced the US to prepare for a possible major regional conflict (MRC) in the area to prevent any one nation from gaining control of these islands.

The Biscaynians believed that the only opportunity they had to successfully continue the attack they launched in 1996 was to strike while the US was distracted in the Pacific. They calculated they would need six months to lay the political and military groundwork to successfully renew their offensive. They began a series of actions designed to achieve victory. These actions and our reactions form the immediate road to war.

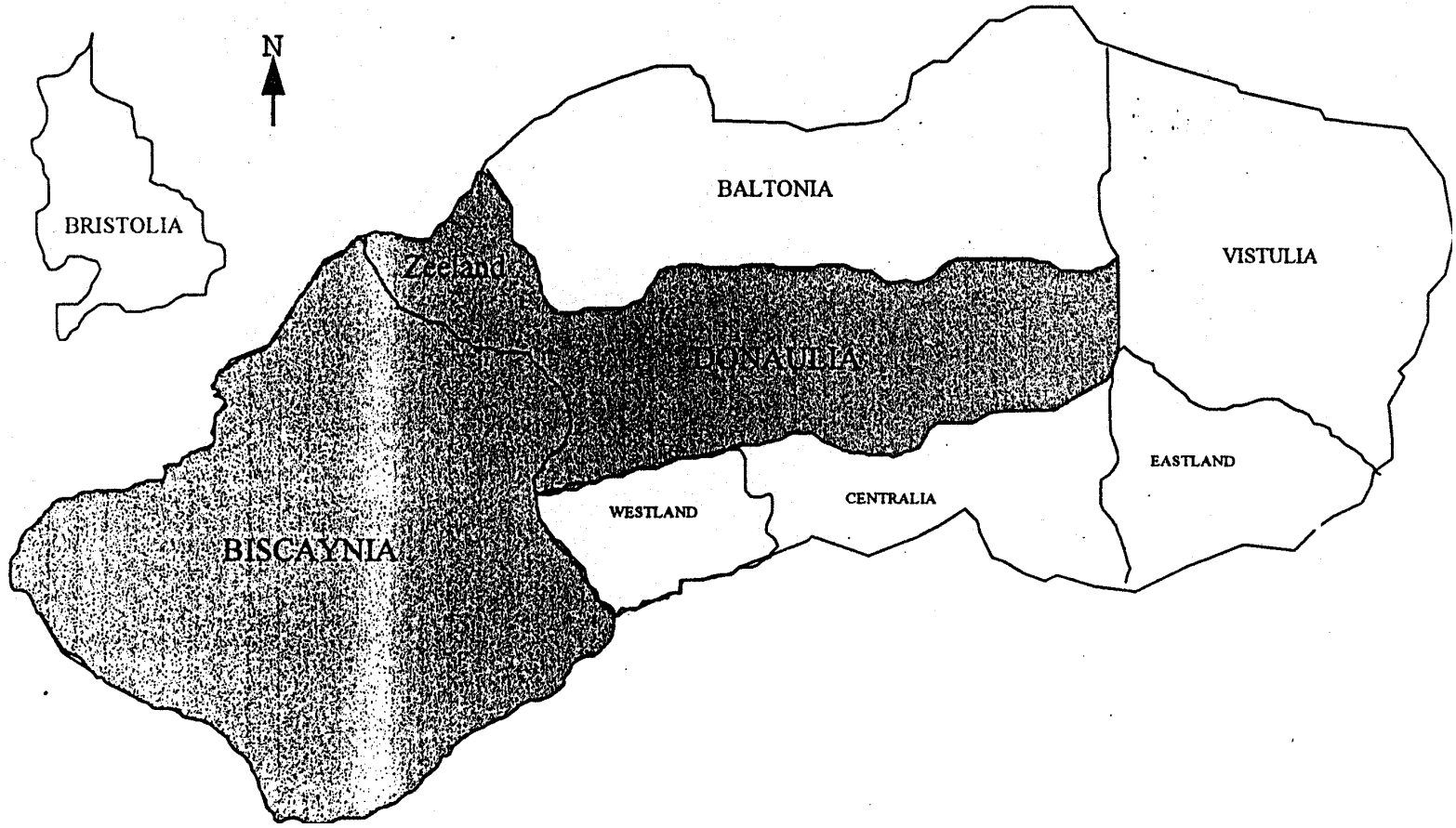
Section II – Outline

6 Feb XXXX	Donaulia attacks into and seizes Zeeland. Baltonia defends itself, but suffers significant losses. Biscaynia assists Donaulia in accordance withthe BISDON Axis agreement and in an effort to regain access to VI 237.
10 Mar XXXX	European forces begin to arrive in Lantica to serve as peace keepers. The US pledges troops and equipment, but Biscaynia threatens to end negotiations if US combat forces enter the theater.
27 Apr XXXX	Reports of Donaulian mistreatment of the citizens of occupied Baltonia increase in volume and detail. US initiates “Stop-Loss” and Congress authorizes a Selective Reserve call up (M Day).
15 May XXXX	The UN mediates the dispute, resulting in a cease fire line, a 200 KM wide Zone of Separation and a UN – sponsored peace – keeping force positioned in the Zone.
20 May XXXX	The UN issues a force withdrawal mandate, “…requiring BISDON forcesto leave Baltonia and Zeeland by 2 November, XXXX. Failure to complywill result in military action to enforce the mandate.”
1 Jul XXXX	Biscaynia begins to consolidate combat forces from their separate bases. Highly visible joint training is conducted on the border between Donaulia and Biscaynia. The US labels these actions an aggressive show of force and deploys advance elements of II (US) Corps from the United States (C-Day). US General William Hartzog is named Commander of a Combined Joint Task Force (CJTF) formed by the Allies.
15 Aug XXXX	Full-scale deployment of II (US) Corps continues as the UN issues a Noncombatant Evacuation Order (NEO) for the people living in the Zone of Separation. Biscaynia responds with a media blitz, calling the US the aggressor, intent on stealing Lantican resources.
12 Sep XXXX	Advance elements of III (US) Corps begin to arrive in Lantica. The main body is being delayed by priority to II (US) Corps and limited air/sea lift.

20 Sep XXXX	III (US) Corps issues Operation Play 98-1(EMINENT VICTORY).
2 Nov XXXX	Prospective D-Day for enforcement of the UN mandate on BISDON force withdrawal.

ENCLOSURE: 1-Sketch of Lantica Theater of Operations.

LANTICA Theater of Operations



APPENDIX B - OPERATIONS ORDER

Copy __ of __ Copies
4ID
GDANSK, BALTONIA
192219 S OCT XX
JBB 006

OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) TO III(US)CORPS OPLAN PHANTOM FURY

References:

a. Map Series 1501 (1:250,000):

NM 33-11	NM 33-10	NM 32-12	NM 32-11	NM 32-10
NM 33-2	NM 33-1	NM 32-3	NM 32-2	NM 32-1
NM 33-5	NM 33-4	NM 32-6	NM 32-5	NM 32-4
NM 33-8	NM 33-7	NM 32-9	NM 32-8	NM 32-7
NM 33-11	NM 33-10	NM 32-12	NM 32-11	NM 32-10

b. Map Series M648 (1:100,000):

C3914	C3910	C3906	C3918	C3922	C3926	C3930	C3934	C3938	C3942	2218
C4314	C4310	C4306	C4318	C4322	C4326	C4330	C4334	C4338		2217
C4714	C4710	C4706	C4718	C4722	C4726	C4730	C4734	C4738	C4742	2216
C5114	C5110	C5106	C5118	C5122	C5126	C5130	C5134	C5138	C5142	
C5514	C5510	C5506	C5518	C5522	C5526	C5530	C5534	C5538	C5542	2119
C5914	C5910	C5906	C5918	C5922	C5926	C5930	C5934	C5938	2018	2118
C6314	C6310	C6306	C6318	C6322	C6326	C6330	C6334	C6338	2017	2117
C6714	C6710	C6706	C6718	C6722	C6726	C6730	C6734	C6738	C6742	2116
C7114	C7110	C7106	C7118	C7122	C7126	C7130	C7134	C7138	C7142	C7146
C7514	C7510	C7506	C7518	C7522	C7526	C7530	C7534	C7538	C7542	C7546
C7914	C7910	C7906	C7918	C7922	C7926	C7930	C7934	C7938	C7942	

c. III(US)Corps/4ID ADRG digital image files:

(1) 1:250,000. CD Set 1

(2) 1:100,000. CD Set 2

d. National Imagery and Mapping Agency, Compressed ARC Digitized Raster Graphics (CDRG), Series: CDRG, Item: 5NINM3134, Edition: 005 1:250 to 1:25 JOG

e. CFLCC OPLAN 97-11 (EMINENT DUTY) (U), 29 May 97

f. III(US)Corps OPLAN 97-9 (PHANTOM FURY) (U), 15 Oct 03

Time Zone Used Throughout the Plan: SIERRA

Task Organization: See ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION)

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces.

(1) Enemy Situation.

(a) In our area of operations (AO), the 2nd Army Group (AG) prepares 1st Combined Arms Army (MA) to cross the RHEIN. All major subordinates of 1st MA are in assembly areas west of the RHEIN. 17 Artillery Division, 17 MRL Regiment (9A52), and 17 SP (HP) Brigade, are located with the 1MA. 2MA, 3MA, and 4 Tank Army (TA) are in BISCAYNIA, preparing to cross into DONAULIA. 1MA division reconnaissance battalions are located vicinity PL SPIKE. Three forward detachments (1IMRB, probably 140MRR and 172MRR) are also west of the RHEIN prepared to cross at any time.

(b) The 1MA objective is the defeat of III(US)Corps. This allows the commitment of 2MA and 3MA to the BISDON objective of securing the VI-237 fields in VISTULIA. 1st echelon divisions will attempt to penetrate defenses and reach a line west of the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. 2nd echelon forces will be committed to defeat III(US)Corps and seize an objective vicinity HOF or CHEB.

(2) Enemy Most Likely Course of Action. 1 IMRB (AA #5 to NURNBERG) and a regiment of the 14TD (AA #3 to BAMBERG) lead first echelon regiments, as Army Forward Detachments, to secure positions that delay the establishment of the covering force. 1MA attacks with two MIDs in the first echelon and two TDs in the second echelon. 10MID (AA #3) and 11MID (AA #5) attack east to defeat the covering force and secure crossing on the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. 14TD follows 10MID and 15TD follows 11MID in the second echelon. 1MA retains a tank regiment as the Army reserve. 17IMID establishes a blocking position vicinity FULDA to protect the 2AG attack. One MRR from this division attacks abreast of 140MRR and 1IMRB as a division forward detachment. A battalion from 17 AASLT BDE secures the A3/A3 autobahn intersection vicinity WURZBURG at H+5. 17 ARTY Division, 17 MRL Regiment, 17 (HP) ARTY BDE and 17 SSM BDE provide fires to 1MA. 1AT Regiment secures AAG/AGRAs. 176AT BDE protects 1MA's southern flank.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) Combined Forces Land Component Command (CFLCC)

(a) CFLCC Mission. On Order, CFLCC attacks to destroy the 1(BD)AG and defeat the 2(BD)AG in order to protect the territorial integrity of BALTONIA and VISTULIA, and destroy BISDON ability to project offensive force in the LANTICAN Theater of Operations.

(b) CFLCC Commander's Intent.

1. Purpose. The purpose of this operation is to restore and protect the territorial integrity of BALTONIA and VISTULIA, and to destroy BISDON offensive capability in theater. I want to set the conditions for decisive maneuver by disrupting and destroying the enemy's fire support systems. Once his fire support is disrupted, I want corps and army commanders to isolate the main body from the reserves and then surround and destroy his ground forces using available fires and maneuver.

2. End State. BISDON forces in BALTONIA and VISTULIA are destroyed or expelled. Armed offensive capability (i.e., forward supply bases, mobilized combat aircraft, ground forces of greater than division size, and deployed artillery groupings) are destroyed within BISCAYNIA and DONAULIA. CFLCC ground forces are deployed along hostile borders, prepared to conduct offensive operations into BISCAYNIA and via DDO. Update as acquisitions are made. as required. Upon achievement of an acceptable truce and peace agreement, CFLCC forces will commence redeployment operations.

(c) Concept of Operations. CFLCC conducts an attack in zone to destroy 1AG and defeat 2AG with one army and two corps abreast. II(US)Corps (CFLCC main effort-center) attacks in zone to destroy the 1AG to protect the territorial integrity of BALTONIA and VISTULIA and destroy BISDON offensive capability in theater. 19 BA (supporting effort-north) attacks in zone to destroy 8MA and O/O fixes 9TA to protect the northern flank of II(US)Corps. III(US)Corps (supporting effort-south) attacks in zone to defeat the 2AG to protect the southern flank of II(US)Corps.

(2) III(US)Corps.

(a) III(US)Corps Mission. On D-Day, H-Hour, III (US) Corps attacks in zone to defeat 2 AG to protect the southern flank of II (US) Corps (CFLCC Main Effort) and deny BISDON ground forces access to VI-237 fields in VISTULA.

(b) III(US) Corps Commander's Intent.

1. Purpose. Protect the territorial integrity of BALTONIA and VISTULIA by protecting the flank of II CORPS (US) during their attack to destroy the 1 AG in BALTONIA. There are three key tasks that must be accomplished to ensure our success: We must defeat the 2AG's ability to mass fires, defeat all BISDON forces in our zone, and finally, be postured to advance to the RHEIN River and continue future offensive operations. Our fires and deep operations must limit the enemy's ability to maneuver and maintain combat rhythm, and we must deny the enemy offensive momentum by defeating the first echelon Army Group.

2. End State. The destruction of BISDON forces' offensive capability, and the Corps prepared to continue offensive operations across the BISCAYNIAN and DONAULIAN border (RHEIN River).

(c) Concept of Operations. This is a two-phased operation: Phase I – Defeat of 1MA and Phase II – Defeat of 2AG.

1. Phase I (Attack to defeat 1MA).

(a) Phase IA (Approach March). This phase begins with the order to execute OPLAN PHANTOM FURY. On order, III(US)Corps conducts an approach march from PL KENT west in zone with 4ID as the advance covering force followed by 3ACR, 1CD, and 22ID moving abreast. ***Deep Operations.*** The focus of deep operations is to disrupt the 1MA attack by defeating the DAG and trail regiments of 17MID. Air interdiction (AI) delays the eastward movement of 3MA by destroying bridges and crossing sites along the northern portion of the RHIEN River in zone. Fires focus on the defeat of the 17MID DAG and its trail regiments. Priority of fires/CAS is to 4ID, on order 385th ATK Reg. when committed, 1CD, 22ID and then 3ACR. ***Close Operations.*** 4ID (main effort) covers the movement of the corps main body to prevent the main body from being surprised and to facilitate positioning of corps forces in zone to defeat 1MA. 3ACR in the north, ICD in the center as the supporting effort, and 22ID (south) conduct an approach march abreast in zone behind 4ID and prepare to conduct offensive operations NLT H+60 to defeat 1MA. There is no corps reserve. ***Rear.*** One mechanized battalion from 22ID is designated as the TCF. ***Information Operations.*** Priority of effort is the corps' deception operations in ASLT POSITION LYNX, C2 attack, then C2 protect. ***Force Protection.*** Focus is Corps CPs, PATRIOT radars, Q37 radars, ground stations for JSTARS and UAVs, PATROIT launchers, MLRS SPLLS, UAV launch/recover sites, FLBs and MSRs. This phase ends when 4ID makes contact with forward detachments of 1MA and 17MID.

(b) PHASE IB (Attacks to Defeat FDs and Lead Regiments of 1MA). This phase begins when 4ID makes contact with forward detachments of 1MA and 17MID. ***Deep Operations.*** Focus of deep operations is to defeat 1MA southern AAG/AGRA. Air interdiction delays westward movement of the 2MA and 3MA by destroying bridges and crossing sites along the RHEIN River in sector. Fires focus on the defeat of the northern and southern AAG/AGRAs supporting 1MA. Priority of fires/CAS is to 4ID, on order 385th ATK Reg. when committed, 1CD, 22ID and 3ACR. ***Close Operations.*** 4ID (main effort) conducts the covering force battle to destroy 1MA forward detachments, fix 17MID forward detachment, defeat 1st echelon division of 1MA and identify and attrit 1MA AAGs/AGRAs in order to allow the remainder of the corps to deploy in zone. O/O 3ACR (north), 1CD (center-north), and 22ID (south)

conduct battle handover with 4ID and attack in zone with 4ID (center-south) to complete the destruction of 1MA and 17MID. Coordination for battle handover flows from the commander out of contact to the commander in contact. Upon commitment of 22ID in zone, one mechanized battalion from 22ID is designated as corps reserve with priority of commitment to 4ID. ***Rear.*** One mechanized brigade from 22ID designated as TCF. ***Information Operations.*** Priority of effort is the corps' deception operations in ASSLT POSITION LYNX, C2 attack, then C2 protect. ***Force Protection.*** No Change. This phase ends with the completion of the forward passage of lines.

(c) Phase IC (Attack to Defeat 1MA). This phase begins with the completion of the forward passage of lines. ***Deep Operations.*** The focus of deep operations is to complete the defeat of the 1MA AAGs/AGRAs, then defeat 2MA AAG/AGRA. Air interdiction initially assists in the defeat of 2MA AAG/AGRA, and then destroys HOKUM FOBs and FARPs associated with 2MA and 3MA. Fires focus on defeating 2MA and 3MA AAG/AGRAs. Priority of fires/CAS is to 4ID, on order 385 ATK Reg. when committed, 1CD, 22ID and 3ACR. ***Close Operations.*** 4ID (main effort), 1CD (supporting effort), and 3ACR (supporting effort) attack in zone to complete the defeat of 1MA and 17MID. Continue the attack west to seize key terrain vicinity PL SPIKE and begin to prepare a defense in sector in order to defeat 2MA and 3MA. 22ID (supporting effort) attacks in zone with a limit of advance of PL KIM. One mechanized brigade from 22ID is designated as corps reserve and moves to ASLT POSITION LIZARD. Priority of commitment is to 4ID. ***Rear.*** One mechanized battalion from 22ID is designated as TCF. ***Information Operations.*** Priority of effort is to the delay of 2MA and 3MA from crossing the RHEIN River, C2 attack, and C2 protect. ***Force Protection.*** No Change. This phase ends with the completion of the defeat of 1MA and Corps postured in defensive positions along PL SPIKE.

2. Phase II (Defeat 2AG). Omitted.

c. Attachments and detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization)

d. Assumptions.

(1) Enemy's COG is his ability to mass long range fires
(2) Enemy's objectives are the VI 237 energy fields and the establishment of GREATER DONAULIA
(3) Local Air superiority over CFLCC AOR by D+3
(4) Theater wide air superiority by D+5
(5) J-STARS coverage beyond PL SPIKE at H hour
(6) Inter-theater LOCs remain open
(7) Adequate sustainment available over extended LOCs
(8) Both sides will honor neutral territory
(9) BISDON forces will use chemical weapons to prevent annihilation
(10) CFLCC provides additional bridging assets, if required to cross PL KARL
(11) Digital and satellite communications sufficient to support digital C4I
(12) Terrorist or SPF can deliver BW
(13) Enemy will not be nuclear capable
(14) WHNS will use pooled resources of rail and road rolling stock when crossing national boundaries
(15) CFLCC faces transportation shortfalls
(16) Class V flow will be constrained by transportation shortfalls
(17) APS-3 will be available
(18) Corps Shaping Ops will:

- Defeat 17MID DAG/trail MRR in Phase IA
- Destroy 1MA S.AAG/AGRA in Phase IB
- Defeat 1MA N.AAG/AGRA in Phase IB
- Destroy 1MA AAG/AGRA in Phase IC
- Defeat 2MA S.AAG/AGRA in Phase IC

2. MISSION. On D-day, H-hour 4ID covers the approach march of the corps main body and conducts a covering force battle to destroy 1MA and 17IMID Forward Detachments. On order, supports the forward

passage of 3ACR (north), 1CD (center north), and 22ID (south) and assumes responsibility for the Center South zone of operations then attacks west to defeat 1MA and seize key terrain vicinity PL SPIKE from which to defeat 2MA. BE PREPARED TO continue the attack west to seize crossing sites vicinity PL KARL.

3. EXECUTION.

Intent: We will cover III(US)Corps movement in zone and set the conditions for corps defeat of 2AG by gaining contact with and rapidly destroying the forward detachments of 17IMID and 1MA and defeating 1MA and 2MA. I intend to fix 1MA with maneuver forces and defeat him with fires then defeat the 2MA with defensive operations along the NEKAR RIVER. We will then continue our attack west to the RHEIN RIVER.

End State. 1MA and 2MA are defeated. The division is postured along the RHEIN RIVER prepared for continued offensive operations into BISCAYNIA.

a. Concept of operations.

(1) Maneuver.

(a) **Phase IA** (Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force). This Phase begins with the order to execute CORPS OPLAN PHANTOM FURY. 4ID attacks as the corps covering force and conducts air assaults to secure crossing sites along the MD-Canal. ***Shaping Operations.*** Shaping operations focus on facilitating rapid movement of the division. Aviation elements attrit forward detachments and fires destroy enemy reconnaissance and SPF forces. ***Dominant Maneuver.*** 4BDE (main effort) covers the division move in the south and center as BCTs attack in zone. 1,2 and 3BCT attack in zone to destroy enemy reconnaissance elements, seize crossing sites on the MD-Canal, and close with enemy forward detachments. ***Information Operations.*** CA/PSYOP conduct civil non-interference missions. PAO/PSYOP targets the split in the BISDON axis. EW focus is ID/DF of 800HGF RECON and C2, 10/11/17 DIV RECON and C2, and 1IMRB RECON nets. ***Force Protection.*** Focus is GBCS, UAV, Patriot, Q36/Q37, MLRS, ATK AVN, CPs, then CSS. This phase ends when 4ID completes movement forward in zone with 4BCT as a covering force from PL SANDY to PL LESTER, 1BCT having seized OBJ CONCORD, 3BCT having seized OBJ TRENTON, and 2BCT having seized OBJ BOSTON.

(b) **Phase IB** (Destruction of Forward Detachments, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions). This Phase begins with 4BDE (main effort) conducting the covering force battle between PL LESTER and PL ADAM and 1,2, and 3BCTs prepared to defend in sector along PL SANDY. ***Shaping Operations.*** Shaping operations defeat 1MA FS and two southern FDs with attack aviation and artillery. Fires defeat the 1MA AGRA, 10DAG and 11DAG. ***Dominant Maneuver.*** 1BCT (supporting effort) and 3BCT (O/O main effort) accept battle handover from 4BDE. 4ID defends in sector from PL SANDY to PL ADAM to defeat 10MID and 11MID. 1BCT (supporting effort) defeats the trail regiments of 11MID and the lead regiments of 15TD. 2 BCT (supporting effort) repositions south vicinity WURZBURG to set conditions for the envelopment of 1MA. 3BCT (main effort) defeats the trail regiments of 10MID. 4BDE provides close support for 1 and 3BCTs and attacks to destroy 14/15 DAGs and defeat 14TD lead and trail regiments. ***Information Operations.*** Continue civilian non-interference mission and attacking the split in the BISDON axis. ALS targets by-passed forces, IMA AAG/AGRA and 14/15TD with surrender and desertion themes. EW focus is ID/DF of 10/11MID division and regimental C2/FS / RECON nets and disrupt 1MA AAG/AGRA and DAG fires and C2 nets. ***Force Protection.*** Focus is ATK AVN, Q36/Q37, MLRS, UAV, Patriot, GBCS, CPs and CSS. The phase ends when first echelon divisions (10MID, and 11MID) are defeated, lead brigades of the trail divisions are attrited, and 4ID is postured to attack 1MA 2nd echelon divisions.

(c) **Phase IC** (Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon). This Phase begins with a division attack in zone to defeat the 1MA second echelon divisions (14TD and 15TD). ***Shaping Operations.*** ATK AVN and fires destroy 14DAG, defeats 15DAG and defeats 1MA CAR. ***Dominant Maneuver.*** 3BCT (main

effort) and 2BCT (supporting effort) attack along AXIS RANGER to defeat the trail regiments of 14TD and forces in zone and seize OBJs ATLANTA and BEAUMONT respectively. 1BCT (supporting effort) attacks in zone to destroy remnants of 11MID and defeat trail regiments of 15TD. O/O 1BCT occupies AA JADE as the division reserve. 4BDE attacks the 1MA CAR and provides close support to 1BCT to assist in the destruction of 15TD. ***Information Operations.*** Continue civilian non-interference mission and attacking the split in the BISDON axis. EW IDs and disrupts 14/15 TDs C2/FS/RECON, 2IMRB RECON/ FS/C2, 1MA and 2MA C2/FS. EW ID/DF/disrupt 14/15TD C2/FS/RECON and 1MA C2/FS nets. This Phase ends with 4ID having defeated enemy in zone and seized OBJs ALANTA, BEAUMONT, and BOSTON along PL SPIKE (NECKAR River) and in a hasty defense preparing to defeat 2MA forces.

(2) Fires. (See Annex D).

(a) General. 4ID shaping operations focus on the destruction of enemy ADA, RSTA, long range artillery, maneuver, C3 nodes, engineer assets and logistics as acquired. Division fires (ATK AVN, CAS, ARTY and ELECTRONIC ATTACK) focus on massing the effects of friendly combat power to support the division's destruction of the 1MA and supporting artillery as they enter our zone of action. Tasks are as follows: (1) Destroy the 1MA FDs and supporting artillery. (2) Destroy the 1MA 1st Echelon Divisions (10/11MIDs) and supporting artillery. (3) Destroy the 1MA AAG/AGRA Remnants. (4) Destroy the 2d Echelon Division (14/15TD) and supporting artillery.

(b) **Phase IA** (Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force).

(1) Scheme of fires. Division fires focus on supporting the division attack in zone. ***Purpose.*** Support the establishment of the III(US)Corps covering force and destroy 1MA Forward Detachments. ***Method.*** 4BDE and 1-10 CAV are weighted with DS artillery battalions to fire in support of 4BDEs cover and follow on missions. In addition, one Corps MLRS battalion will move forward with 4BDE(TACON) as they establish the covering force to PL LESTER. In the center, 3BCT is weighted with a reinforcing artillery battalion. Division Artillery focus is the destruction of division recon, SPF, and HDF in zone. Division AI delays the 10th, 11th, and 17th lead regiments between PL KARL and LESTER. Division CAS disrupts 1MA Advance Guard Battalions at the river crossing sites. ARTY completes the destruction of remnants of FDs, FS and MVR. *Division Priority of fires/CAS* to 4th BDE, on order 3BCT. CAS allocation is division – 30. ***Endstate.*** Enemy reconnaissance forces are destroyed and 1MA FDs are identified.

(2) Division Essential Fire Support Tasks.

- Establish CFZ on choke points along routes.
- Establish CFZ on Air Assault vicinity MAIN-DONAU CANAL
- B/P to Establish CFFZ on Enemy Air Assault vicinity WURZBURG
- ATK AVN/ARTY destroy enemy recon forces in zone
- DIV CAS disrupts 2 Southern FDs at the NECKAR crossing sites
- AI and GATOR delays 10MID Lead Rgt
- GS ARTY provides SEAD in support of AVN/CAS attacks

(c) **Phase IB** (Destruction of Forward Detachments, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions).

(1) Scheme of fires. During this phase division fires focus on the destruction of 1MA FDs, Fire Support and 1MA 1st echelon divisions (10/11MID). ***Purpose.*** To prevent penetration by the 1MA lead divisions. ***Method.*** Division AI then BLOCK II ATACMS focus on the delay of the 10th, 11th, and 17th lead regiments between PL KARL and LESTER. Division CAS attrits the Advance Guard Bns of the 2 Southern 1 MA FDs at the river crossing sites then defeats the FDs with ATK AVN, ARTY provides SEAD. ARTY will also focus on the destruction of the remnants of FDs FS and MVR. On order, ATK AVN defeats the 1MA FS (9A52,BM22, PRIMAS, 2S7) west of PL SPIKE with ARTY providing SEAD and completing its destruction with proactive/reactive Counterfire. DIV CAS continues to focus on the lead Rgts of 10/11 MID. On order, DIV CAS and ARTY support the Division’s destruction of the 10/11MIDs.

Division priority of fires/CAS 4BDE, 1BCT, 3BCT and 2BCT. CAS allocation is division - 30, 4BDE - 20, 1BCT - 28. ***Endstate.*** 1MA FS (AAG/AGRA and 10/11DAGs) reduced to 10% with ATK AVN destroying 50% and GS ARTY destroying 35%. 10/11MIDs are reduced to 30% with DIV CAS and AI destroying 10%, and GS ARTY destroying 25%.

(2) Division Essential Fire Support Tasks.

- Establish CFZ 214FA, 138FA, 2-20FA, 1-10CAV and DTAC
- AI and ATACMS delay/disrupt 14/15TDs
- GS ARTY destroys 15% of 1MA two southern FDs
- ATK AVN destroys 40% of 1 MA two southern FDs
- DIV CAS destroys 10% of 1 MA two southern FDs
- ATK AVN destroy 50% of 1MA FS
- GS ARTY destroys 35% of 1 MA FS
- DIV CAS and AI destroys 10% of 10/11MIDs
- GS ARTY destroys 25% of 10/11MIDs
- GS ARTY provides SEAD for AVN and CAS attacks

(d) **Phase IC** (Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon).

(1) Scheme of fires. Task: Division fires focus on the destruction of the 2d echelon(14/15 TD) of the 1 MA. ***Purpose.*** To prevent the III(US)Corps from envelopment from the south by the 1MA. ***Method.*** AI delays the lead regiments of the 14/15TD at PL KARL. On order, ATK AVN destroys 14th and 15th DAG, on order, defeats the 14TD lead and trail Rgts with ARTY providing SEAD and proactive/reactive counterfire to complete the destruction of the 14/15DAGs. DIV CAS attrits the 14th and 15th TD lead regiments between PL Spike and PL KIM. *Priority of fires/CAS* to 3BCT, 4BDE, 2BCT, 1BCT. CAS allocation is division - 32, 3BCT - 24, 1BCT - 18, 2BCT- 12 , 4BDE - 6. ***Endstate.*** 14TD reduced to 30% with ATK AVN destroying 45%, GS ARTY destroying 10%, and CAS and AI destroying 10%. 15TD reduced to 30% with CAS and AI destroying 10% and GS ARTY destroying 10%. 14/15TD reduced to 10% with ATK AVN destroying 45% and GS ARTY destroying 40%.

(2) Division Essential Fires Tasks.

- AI delays 14/15 TD lead Rgts at PL KARL
- ATK AVN destroys 45% of 14/15TD DAGs
- GS ARTY destroys 40% of 15/15TD DAGs
- DIV CAS destroys 10% of 14TD
- ATK AVN destroys 45% of 14TD
- GS ARTY destroys 10% of 14TD
- DIV CAS destroys 10% of 15TD
- GS ARTY destroys 10% of 15TD
- GS ARTY provides SEAD for AVN and CAS attacks

(3) Reconnaissance and Surveillance (See Annex L). Collection focus is as follows:

(a) Phase IA. Corps: 17MID, 1MA AGRA, DIV: 1MA FDs, lead Rgt/DAG 10/11MID, BDES: SPF/HGF, 17AASLT BDE, 10/11/17MID RCN, 1IMIBR/140MIBR/172MIBR (FDs).

(b) Phase IB. Corps: 17MID, then 1MA AAG/AGRA, DIV: 10/11MID DAGs, lead RGTs, BDEs: FDs, lead Rgts, 4BDE shifts to 10/11 DAG.

(c) Phase IC. Corps: 1MA AAG/AGRA, DIV: 14/15TD DAGs, 1MA AGRA, 14TD MVR, 15TD, MVR BDES: 2/3 BCT: 14TD, then 15TD Rgts, 1 BCT: 11MID Rgts, then 15TD Rgts.

(4) Engineer (See Annex F).

(a) Phase IA. Establish dynamic obstacles to assist in shaping the covering force battle. Move bridging assets well forward.

(b) Phase IB. Coordinate obstacle turnover with 3ACR. Establish dynamic obstacles to enhance the defense in sector.

(c) Phase IC. Provide mobility support for Division attack west. Establish dynamic obstacles to fix the 14TD and 15 TD. Construct obstacles to enhance the defense vicinity PL Spike.

(5) Air Defense (See Annex G).

(a) Phase IA. Priority target enemy FW (30-40)/TBM (10-12).Protect Division March, DS/GS integrated into Division movement scheme. ADW:RED/WCS:TIGHT

(b) Phase IB. Priority target enemy RW (20-25) Protect main force. DS/GS Mass forward in sector for Hind threat. ADW: RED/WCS: TIGHT

(c) Phase IC. Priority target enemy RW (20-40). Protect main forces. Mass DS/GS SHORAD forward in sector for Hind threat. ADW: RED/WCS: TIGHT

b. Tasks to maneuver units.

(1) 1BCT

(a) Phase IA.

(1) Attack in zone in south to destroy division reconnaissance.

(2) Provide 1CAB OPCON to 4BDE to support covering force actions.

(3) Conduct air assault to seize OBJ CONCORD and secure MSR DILL crossings of M-D CANAL until arrival of main body.

(4) Conduct route recon of MSR BERRY.

(5) Clear and secure ROUTE KALE.

(6) Recon NAI PV560, PV650 (SPF/Home Guard); NAI NV810, NV850).

(7) Position 1 MLRS battalion from 138 FA BDE forward in march column and provide security during (11MID/1IMIBR RCN) movement to PL DALE.

(8) Attach two armor platoons and one mortar section to 4BDE and one armor platoon to 4RTOC for duration of Phase I.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Accept battle handover at PL DALE and assist rearward passage of 4BDE on Route PECAN.

(2) Defend in sector in south from PL SANDY to PL ADAM to destroy remnants of FDs, and lead MIBRs to prevent penetration of Division MBA in the south.

(3) Defeat trail regiments of 11MID and lead regiments of 15TD to set conditions for division CATK on AXIS RANGER.

(4) Be prepared to seize OBJ BEAUMONT.

(5) Conduct FPOL and battle handover of 22ID from PL ADAM to PL LESTER on Passage Lanes 1-1, 1-2, 1-3 and 1-4.

(6) Surveill NAI NV810, NV850 to locate and identify lead elements of 1IMIBR and 11MID.

(7) Secure 138 FA BDE along PL DALE.

(8) O/O accept re-attachment of 1-22IN(M) from 4BDE.

(c) Phase IC.

(1) Defend in sector to complete the destruction of 15TD.

(2) On order attack in zone to destroy remnants of 11MID and 15TD to complete the defeat of 1MA.

(3) Be prepared to attack to envelop 2MA elements between PL KARL and SPIKE.

(4) On order, occupy AA JADE as division reserve.

(5) Recon NAI NV550, NV520, NV500. Locate and identify trail regiment of 15TD.

(2) 2BCT.

(a) Phase IA.

(1) Attack in zone to destroy division reconnaissance. Confirm location of northern FD.

(2) Conduct route reconnaissance of MSR BEAN.

(3) Clear and secure MSR CARROT. Recon NAI PA330, NA840.

(4) Attach three Mech platoons to 1-44 ADA and one mortar section to 4BDE for duration of Phase 1.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Fix northern FD to guard northern flank of 4ID and protect III(US)Corps deployment.

(2) Conduct battle handover with 3ACR and reposition south VICINITY WURZBURG to set conditions for envelopment of 1MA.

(3) Pass 1CD forward and conduct battle handover from PL ADAM to PL LESTER along Passage Lanes 2-1 through 2-7.

(4) Recon NAI NA160, NA940.

(c) Phase IC.

(1) Attack along AXIS RANGER to defeat enemy forces in zone and seize OBJ ATLANTA to control crossing sites vicinity PL SPIKE.

(2) Recon NAI NV480, NV060, NV140. Locate and identify 14TD MVR RGT.

(3) 3BCT.

(a) Phase IA.

(1) Attack in zone in center to destroy division reconnaissance and position FS assets to range PL SPIKE crossings in zone.

(2) Conduct air assault to seize OBJ TRENTON to retain control of M-D CANAL crossings and MSR DILL until arrival of division main body.

(3) Conduct route reconnaissance of MSR SQUASH and clear and secure Route DILL.

(4) Surveill NAI PV490, PA330, PA410 to identify and destroy SPF, HGF, and 10MID RECON.

(5) Recon NAI NA610 to locate air assault by 17AASLT BDE.

(6) Position 214 FAB forward in march column along separate routes and provide security during movement to PL DALE.

(7) Attach three mechanized infantry platoons to 214 FAB and one mortar section to 4RTOC for duration of Phase I.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Accept battle handover at PL DALE from 4BDE and assist rearward passage on routes GOLD and SILVER.

(2) Defend in sector in center from PL SANDY to PL ADAM to destroy remnants of FDs and defeat lead MIBRs.

(3) Defeat trail MIBRs of 10MID.

(c) Phase IC.

(1) On order, attack in zone along AXIS RANGER to defeat trail regiments of 14TD and seize OBJ BEAUMONT to gain control of PL SPIKE crossings in zone.

(2) Recon NAI NV550, NV340, NV120. Identify and locate 14TD maneuver regiments.

(4) 4BDE.

(a) Phase IA.

(1) Cover division’s attack in center and south to prevent disruption of the division’s attack in zone.

(2) Accept control of 1-22IN(M) from 1BCT.

(3) Recon NAI NV480, NV140 to confirm location and axis of center and southern FD.

(4) Provide one attack company DS to 2BCT thru Phase IB (2BCT's BHO with 3ACR).

(5) Conduct route recon of MSRs in sector, NAI PA440, PA330, PV490, PA040, PV560, PV650, NA610 to identify SPF, HGD units and possible air assaults.

(6) Move to AA Crystal (PA 3321) and AA SLATE (PV 3388) to prepare for night attacks against 1MA.

(7) Provide airlift support to 1 and 3BCT air assaults to seize key bridges vicinity MAIN-DONAU Canal along Routes DILL and KALE.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Defeat center and southern FDs and supporting FS assets of 1MA lead divisions.

(2) Delay from PL LESTER to PL SANDY to defeat 1st MA 1st echelon regiments of 10 and 11 MID to delay the commitment of 2d echelon divisions in zone.

(3) Conduct battle handover with 1 and 3BCT.

(4) Release 1-22IN(M) to 1BCT.

(5) Surveil NAI NV060, NV140, NV480, NV340 to set conditions for destruction of FDs.

(6) Emplace air volcano vicinity NV2545 and NA094003 to disrupt 1MA movement.

(c) Phase IC.

(1) Provide close support to 1 and 3BCT to assist in the destruction of 1MA lead divisions.

(2) Attack to destroy 14/15TD DAGS, then defeat 14TD lead then trail regiments.

(3) O/O Attack 1 MA CAR to prevent disruption of the division's attack to seize OBJ ATLANTA and BEUMONT.

(4) Provide close support to maneuver to assist 1BCT in destruction of 15TD.

(5) On order, move to AA TIN. Be prepared to cover west of PL SPIKE to assist in identification and disruption of 2MA attack.

(6) O/O attack lead regiments of 20/21MIDs to allow time for 4ID to establish defense.

(5) 1-10 CAV.

(a) Phase IA. OPCON 4BDE.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) O/O conduct air screen along PL DALE between 2BCT and 3ACR to enable 2BCT to reposition south.

(2) Reposition ground elements north vicinity WURZBURG to occupy AP for phase IC.

(c) Phase IC.

(1) OPCON 3BCT.

(2) O/O screen along 4ID northwest flank vicinity ODENWALD, identify and delay 2/3MA lead elements to allow 4ID time to set defense/CATK north.

(3) O/O recon NAI NV280, NV480, NV060, NV140, NV340 to identify 14TD MVR/FS.

(4) O/O, surveil NAI MA820, MA800, MV580, MV660 to identify lead elements of 2/3MA.

(5) Be prepared to conduct disrupting raids against 2MA first echelon regiments between PL SPIKE and PL KARL to prevent coordinated attack against 4ID defenses.

c. Tasks to combat support units.

(1) 104 MI Battalion.

(a) Phase IA. Establish Hunter baseline at CHEB. Maintain coverage on 1IMIBR during 4ID forward movement.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Establish GBCS baseline on PL LESTER.

(2) Establish AQF ROZ on PL DALE.

(3) Establish Hunter baseline at ERHLANGEN/BAD WINDSHEIM by H+12. Collection Emphasis: 10/11MID DAGs, 1MA AAG/AGRA

(c) Phase IC.

(1) Surveil NAI NV060, NV140, NV340, NV550, NV120.

(2) Identify 14DAG, 15DAG, 14MVR, 15MVR, 1MA reserve to support deep attacks and 2/3 BCT ground attack.

(3) O/O, establish GBCS baseline vicinity PL SPIKE, AQF ROZ vicinity PL KIM to collect on lead elements of 2MA.

(2) Engineer (See Annex F).

(3) DIVARTY.

(a) Phase IA.

(1) Destroy division recon, SPF, and HDF in zone.

(2) Be prepared to position one 1 MLRS battalion north of M-D CANAL.

(3) Place one Q37 in TBM mode.

(4) Position MLRS battalions to range PL SPIKE.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Destroy 1 MA FS.

(2) O/O destroy remnants of 1MA FS with reactive/proactive counterfire.

(3) O/O assist in the destruction of the 10/11MIDs.

(c) Phase IC.

(1) Destroy 14/15DAGs with reactive/proactive counterfire.

(2) O/O assist in the destruction of the 14/15TDs.

(4) 138 FAB.

(a) Phase IA. Place one battalion TACON to 4BDE and one battalion TACON to 1BCT for movement only.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Position along PL DALE in 1BCT sector.

(2) On order withdraw in sector to rear of 1BCT.

(3) Ensure assets are able to range BRTs of 1BCT.

(5) 214 FAB.

(a) Phase IA. TACON to 3BCT for movement only.

(b) Phase IB.

(1) Position along PL DALE in 3BCT sector.

(2) Be prepared to reposition to rear of 3BCT.

(3) Be prepared to reinforce 2BCT actions in sector with MLRS assets.

(c) Phase IC. Be prepared to support 2BCT and 3BCT attacks in zone to secure OBJ ATLANTA and BEAUMONT.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) This plan is effective for planning on receipt and execution on order.

(2) All units establishing operations in or desiring to relocate within the division rear area must coordinate with the RTOC.

(3) BCTs provide force protection for firefinder radars, UAVs, GBCS, MLRS and signal nodes located in their area of operations.

(4) The FSCL is initially PL LESTER. The CFL is PL SANDY.

(5) Defeat is defined as 50% of primary weapon systems ineffective or unable to perform coherent offensive combined arms operations at the maneuver battalion or high level.

(6) Destroy is defined as 70% of primary weapons ineffective or unable to perform coherent defensive operations at any level. Artillery units are incapable of fire support above regimental level. SPF and RECON forces are either killed or captured.

(7) Bypass criteria are no greater than a MIC or tank platoon. During Phase IC, 2BCT is authorized to fix and bypass up to MIBN sized units.

(8) Initial MOPP level is 0.

(9) During Phase IB, 4ID no penetration line is PL ADAM. Phase IC, no penetration line is PL LESTER.

(10) Commanders critical information requirements (CCIR).

(a) Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR).

(1) Will the 800HGF defend any MAIN-DONAU crossings with forces larger than an infantry company? (LTIOV: H-HR, DP1).

(2) Are the bridges destroyed on Routes KALE and DILL over the MAIN-DONAU Canal? (LTIOV: H+3, DP2).

(3) Are the 1MA FDs destroyed and the 1st echelon regiments defeated? (LTIOV: H+40, DP3).

(4) When has the 14TD been defeated? (LTIOV: H+59, DP4).

(5) When will the second echelon regiments of the 15TD halt and defend? (LEIOV: 15TD halting, DP5).

(b) Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI).

(1) Where are the rocket and cannon artillery of 4ID?

(2) Where are the attack aviation assets of 4ID?

(3) What are the locations of 4ID GBCS, SENTINALS, Q36/Q37 assets?

(4) Where are 4ID UAV launch and recovery sites and Ground Control Stations?

(5) Where are Division/BCT C4I centers?

(6) What is the location/anticipated action of 2BCT in phase IC?

(c) Friendly Force Information Requirements (FFIR):

(1) Loss of two or more AH-64D in single mission.

(2) Loss of two or more RAH-66.

(3) Loss of any division high value asset (HVA):

(a) MLRS platoon.

(b) Q37/Q36 radar.

(c) UAV or UAV launch/recovery site.

(d) Loss of UAV GCS.

(e) Loss of HIMAD TBM/ABT coverage.

(f) Loss of PATRIOT launcher or PATRIOT radar.

(g) Loss of GBCS or AQF.

(h) Loss of GPS coverage for greater than one hour.

(i) Loss or failure to receive CLV resupply.

(j) Reduction in available combat power to 70% or below.

(k) Loss of contact with enemy formations of MRB size or greater.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. See Annex Q (Service Support), Annex M (Tactical Movement).

a. Support Concept.

(1) 110 Theater Support Command (110TSC) provides theater level logistics support and coordinates for approximately 20 percent of 4ID Class I, II, III(P), IV, selected V, VIII, and IX for direct shipment to a requesting Supply Support Activity (SSA) using Battlefield Distribution (BD). 13(US)COSCOM positions 64CSG(FWD) to provide reinforcing logistics support and back-up direct support maintenance to 4ID and DS/GS support for corps units operating in 4ID sector. A CSB(FWD), initially 292 CSB(Fwd), positions vicinity of the DSA; Forward Logistics Elements (FLEs) provide support to III(US)Corps Arty forces in division sector. 13(US)COSCOM provides throughput logistics support to DISCOM for all Classes of supply and prepositions caches of select artillery and army aviation ammunition for use during shaping and deep operations (based on unit mission and NTE one additional CSR). 13(US)COSCOM establishes logistics support bases as far forward as the tactical situation and distribution networks allow to facilitate resupply. 80MED GP provides medical support to 4ID on an area basis and provides MEDEVAC (air and ground). Corps evacuation policy is 7 days. Hasty burials are not authorized. Request permission to establish temporary cemeteries through G4 channels for CJTF approval. 502PSB and 230FI BN provide DS personnel and finance support respectively. 336 Postal Co provides postal services. Host/Foreign Nation provides support (HNS) no farther forward than BCT trains. Unforeseen support requirements are filled by CJTF LANTICA WHNS office or by local procurement through III(US)Corps contracting officers. Finance and Field Services are limited to PL SAMUEL.

(2) DISCOM accepts risk to provide continuous support to the division throughout its zone of action. The overall concept is to support as far forward as possible to maintain the momentum of the attack and to maintain operational supply levels. DISCOM supports with three FSBs, an ASB, FLE WRANGLER, FLE EAGLE, FLE RIP and one DSB. 4ID maintains habitual support relationships throughout the entire operation. Brigade Support Areas (BSA) displace in concert with respective supported units in order to maintain OPTEMPO. In **Phase IA** (and throughout the operation) FSBs travel behind their respective BCTs and provide support. 64th CSG (-) provides the 292 CSB in support of 4ID units from vicinity ERLANGEN (PV350950). The DSA is established in DSA QUARTZ (vicinity PV350950). DSB attaches FLE WRANGLER C2 assets to 292d CSB to conduct hasty reconstitution following the corps forward passage of lines. Elements of 404 ASB are detached to form FLE EAGLE that will provide habitual support to 1-10CAV. FLE RIP is formed from the DSB and establishes support base to support division troops in the rear. During **Phase IB**, the corps conducts a forward passage of lines through the division and the division collapses to fill a gap center sector of the corps and prepares to continue the attack west and establish a defense along the NECKAR River. FLE WRANGLER and the 292d CSB will conduct the resupply effort to replenish the FSBs with CL VII replacement items (as available). In **Phase IC**, the FSBs and BSAs move along the axis of advance behind their respective BCTs. O/O, the DSA will relocate from DSA QUARTZ to establish the DSA vicinity TAUBERBISCHOFSHEIM (NV480950). Support operations require extensive use of highway nodes and maximum Army and Air Force aerial resupply operations. Six MSRs and five ASRs are identified in the 4ID zone of action for resupply activities during Phase 1; all

are division controlled forward of the division rear boundary (see Annex R for road network and demographics). DISCOM relies heavily on 64CSG to sustain operations and support attached units. DISCOM, through G4, coordinates transportation requirements with 13(US)COSCOM. DISCOM coordinates integration of host nation support forces into logistics support plans. Priority of maintenance and evacuation is specified by phase.

b. Before Operations, Combat Service Support. DISCOM support focus is the establishment of a seamless, two-way communications pipeline from customers to sustainment activities and provisioning of unit basic loads (UBL). DSB detaches CL III(B) tanker assets to the FSBs to allow for maximum organic fuel capacity. Remaining assets in the DSB form FLE RIP which serves as a logistics support base to the division rear. ASB detaches elements to form FLE EAGLE that habitually supports the 1-10CAV. Priority of supply and transportation assets is to Class III, IX, and V. Priority of maintenance and evacuation is to ATCCS, electronic collection systems, FA systems (MLRS, M1096), ADA systems, maneuver systems (tanks, IFVs/CFVs), fuel haul systems, and ground transportation systems. Priority of aviation maintenance is to AH-64D, RAH-66 and UH-60L. MSRs BEAN, CARROT, SQUASH, DILL, KALE, and BERRY are in effect. Priority of forward movement is to maneuver formations, Class III(B), V, VIII, and VII. Priority of rearward movement is medical evacuation, fuel haul systems, Class V transport systems, and maintenance evacuation and displaced civilians.

c. During Operations, Combat Service Support.

(1) Phase IA (Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force). This phase begins with the order to execute OPLAN 98-01 (IRONHORSE REVENGE). 4ID is first in III(US)Corps priority of support. DISCOM support focus is to: establishment of BSAs, and DSA; counter-reconnaissance, preparation for offensive activities in zone, and integration of support operations activities with EAD and host nation support structures. 13(US)COSCOM refuels 4ID prior to reaching PL LANCE. DISCOM establishes DSA QUARTZ vicinity Erlangen (PV350950). 64th CSG (-) provides the 292 CSB in support of 4ID units from vicinity the DSA. O/O FLE WRANGLER C2 assets reposition to co-locate with the 292 CSB to conduct hasty resupply prior to phase 1B. Priority of support is to 4 BDE, 1-10CAV, DIVARTY, 2 BCT, 1 BCT, 3 BCT, and DISCOM, in order. Priority of supply and transportation is CLIII(B), V, VIII, and VII. Priority of ground maintenance is Intel Systems, Artillery Systems, Armor, Engineer Systems, ATTCS, and POL tankers. Priority of air maintenance is to Attack, Recon, and then Utility aircraft. MSRs CARROT and KALE are primary MSRs for resupply. ASR SQUASH is in effect. Priority of forward movement is to maneuver formations, Class III(B), V, VIII, and VII. Priority of rearward movement is medical evacuation, fuel haul systems, Class V transport systems, maintenance evacuation, EPWs, and displaced civilians. Phase 1A ends when 4ID contacts the forward detachments of 1MA and 17IMID.

(2) Phase IB (Destruction of Forward Detachments, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions). This phase begins when 4ID contacts the forward detachments of 1MA and 17IMID. 4ID is first in III(US)Corps support priority. DISCOM support focus is to the rearm, refit, and resupply of attritted units while provisioning for unit basic loads (UBL) with a Class III(B) and V (aviation focus) resupply to 1-10CAV and 4 BDE. Priority of support is to 2BCT, 1-10CAV, 4BDE, DIVARTY, 3BCT, 1BCT, and DISCOM in order. Priority of supply and transportation assets is to Class V, III(B), VIII, VII, and IV. Priority of ground maintenance is Armor, Artillery Systems, Engineer Systems, Intel Systems, ATTCS, and POL tankers. Priority of air maintenance is to Attack, Recon, and then Utility aircraft. MSRs SQUASH and DILL in effect. ASR KALE is open. Priority of forward movement is to Class V, III(B), VIII, and VII. Priority of rearward movement is medical evacuation, fuel haul systems, Class V transport systems, maintenance evacuation, EPWs, and displaced civilians. Phase 1B ends when forward passage of lines is complete.

(3) Phase IC (Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon). This phase begins when forward passage of lines is complete. 4ID is first in III(US)Corps support priority. DISCOM support focus is to the rearm, refit, and resupply of attritted units while provisioning for unit basic loads (UBL) with a Class III(B) and V and IV focus. DSA prepared to move forward in zone to vicinity TAUBERBISCHOFSHEIM following the defeat of the 1MA. Support focus during this phase is to class V, III(B), VIII, IV, and VII. Priority of support is to 1BCT, 1-10CAV, 4BDE, DIVARTY, 2BCT, 3BCT, and DISCOM in order. Priority of supply and transportation assets is to class V, III(B), VIII, IV, and VII. Priority of forward movement is to Class V,

III(B), VIII, IV, and VII. Priority of rearward movement is medical evacuation, fuel haul systems, Class V transport systems, maintenance evacuation, EPWs, and displaced civilians. Phase IC ends with the completion of the defeat of the 1MA and the corps postured in defensive positions along PL SPIKE prepared to continue combat operations.

d. After Operations, Combat Service Support. DISCOM support focus is to reconstitution of BCTs and echelonment of support assets forward. DISCOM support focus is to division rearm-refuel-refit (resupply) operations within BCTs. Priority of supply and transportation, maintenance and evacuation, III(B), V, VIII and VII.

e. Personnel. See ANNEX Q (Service Support).

f. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization. See ANNEX Q (Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) Main CP – Phase I **-** PLAUEN.

(2) DTAC.

(a) Phase IA. March with 3 BDE.

(b) Phase IB. Vicinity KITZENGEN.

(c) Phase IC. O/O BAD MERGENTHEIM.

(3) RTOC.

(a) Phase IA. Move to QUARTZ.

(b) Phase IB. QUARTZ.

(c) Phase IC. QUARTZ, O/O Fwd w/DSA

b. Signal. See ANNEX H (Signal).

ACKNOWLEDGE:

ROCK
MG

OFFICIAL:
/S/ HALEY
CHIEF OF STAFF

ANNEXES:
ANNEX A – TASK ORGANIZATION
ANNEX B – INTELLIGENCE
ANNEX C – OPERATIONS OVERLAY
ANNEX D – FIRE SUPPORT (OMITTED)
ANNEX E – RULES OF ENGAGEMENT

ANNEX F – ENGINEER (OMITTED)
ANNEX G – AIR DEFENSE (OMITTED)
ANNEX H – SIGNAL (OMITTED)
ANNEX I – SERVICE SUPPORT
ANNEX J – NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS
ANNEX K – PROVOST MARSHAL (OMITTED)
ANNEX L – RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE (OMITTED)
ANNEX M – DEEP OPERATIONS (OMITTED)
ANNEX N – REAR OPERATIONS
ANNEX O – AIRSPACE COMMAND AND CONTROL (OMITTED)
ANNEX P – COMMAND AND CONTROL WAREFARE
ANNEX Q – OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC)
ANNEX R – PSYOP (OMITTED)
ANNEX S – DECEPTION
ANNEX T – ELECTRONIC WAREFARE (OMITTED)
ANNEX U – CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS (OMITTED)
ANNEX V – PUBLIC AFFAIRS (OMITTED)

ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

1BCT
- HHC1BCT
- 1-66CAB
- 3-66CAB
- 4-42FA (DS)
  - 1/C/2-20FA (Q36)
  - 1-214FA (R 4-42FA)
- A/1-44ADA(-) (DS)
- 299EN (-)
- 397EN (C) (M)(OPCON)
- 586 EN CO (MRB)(OPCON)
- TM VOLCANO/1140EN(C)(M)(OPCON)
- A-104MI (DS)
  - 1 X CI TM/163 MI
  - 1 X IPW
- TM A/DSD/418 CA (DS)
- BRT1BCT
- SEN G12
- SEN G31
- BPSE 241 (-) TM/163 MI
- 1/4 MP CO
- 4FSB
  - SEN G13

2BCT
- HHC2BCT
- 2-8CAB
- 1-67CAB
- 3-67CAB
- 1ATK CO/4BDE (OPCON PHASE 1A THRU 1B)
- 3-16FA (DS)
  - 2/C/2-20FA (Q36)
- B-1-44ADA (DS)
- C/478EN(C)(M) (OPCON)
- 588EN
- B-104MI (DS)
  - 1 X CI TM/163 MI
  - 1 X IPW TM/163 MI
- TM B/DSD/418 CA (DS)
- BRT2BCT
- SEN G41
- SEN G33
- BPSE 242 (-)
- 2/4 MP
- 204FSB
  - SEN G42

3BCT
- HHC3BCT
- 1-8CAB
- 1-12CAB
- 1-68CAB

4BDE
- HHC4BDE
- 2-4AHB
- 1-10CAV (OPCON) (O/O DIV CTRL - PHASE 1B)
  - 3-18FA (DS O/O R 3-29FA)
- 2-20FA (-)(DS)
- 1/C/1-44ADA (DSO/O GS)
- C/299EN (OPCON)
- 1 X IPW TM/163 MI
- SEN J13
- TPT 250
- 1-22CAB (OPCON) (O/O 1BCT - PHASE 1B)
- A/299EN
- 1 X MORTAR SEC/2BCT (ATT)
- 1-151ATKB
- 1-4ATKB
- 8-229ATKB (OPCON - PHASE 1B THRU 2C ONLY)
- C-104MI (DS) (O/O, DS 3BCT PHASE 1C)
  - 1 X CI TM/163 MI
  - 1 X IPW TM/163 MI
- SEN G11
- SEN J72
- TM D/DSD/418CA (DS)
- 4/1137 MP (OPCON)
- 404DASB
  - SEN J11

DIV TROOPS
- HHC4ID
- TROC4ID
  - TM E/DSD/418 CA (DS)
  - 1 X AR PLT/1BCT (ATT)
  - 1 X MORTAR SEC/1BCT (ATT)
- 138FAB (R 4ID DIV ARTY)
  - HHB 138FAB
  - 1-623MLRS
  - 1-181MLRS
  - B-3-265ADA
  - SEN J12
- 214FAB (R 4ID DIV ARTY)
  - 3 X MECH PLT/3BCT (ATT)
  - HHB214FA BDE
    - 1-14FA MLRS
  - 2-4FA MLRS
  - C/3-265ADA
  - SEN J21
- 1-44ADA (-)
  - 3 X MECH PLT/2BCT (ATT)
  - A/3-265 ADA
  - A/4-200 ADA

3-29FA (DS)
3/C/2-20FA (Q36)
C-1-44ADA (DS)
4EN
478 EN(C)(M) (-)(OPCON)
211 EN CO (MRB)(OPCON)
TM C/DSD/418 CA (DS)
BRT3BCT
SEN G22
SEN J23
3/4 MP
64FSB
SEN G23
BPSE 243 (-)

ab

3/2175 MP (OPCON)
2CM.BN (+) (DS)
A/83 CM
SEN J22
493EN.GP (OPCON)
1140EN (C) (W)
220EN (CSE)
200EN (MRB)
957EN (MRB)
SEN G32
104MI (-)
QF/C/204 MI (OPCON)
1/A/15 MI (OPCON PHASE 1A THRU 1B)
2 X RVT TM/15 MI
3 X CI TM/163 MI
2 X IPW TM/163 MI
1/5/4 MP (OPCON)
2/5/4 MP (OPCON
324PSYOP (DPSE 240)
TPT 244
TPT 246
175MP BN
1137MP CO
PC TM/GSD/418 CA
2175 MP CO
DC TM/GSD/418 CA
4 MP CO
124SIG
418CA BN (-)
4BAND
704DSB
SEN J71

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO OPLAN 98-01 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

1. Situation. See Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate)

2. Mission. See base plan.

3. Execution.

a. Scheme of support. Corps will utilize Predator and Hunter UAV to identify target sets for Corps deep attacks; LRS, SOF, JSTARS, and GRCS to identify 2nd echelon forces. Division will use Hunter UAV, Advanced Quickfix, Q-37 and 1-10 CAV to identify division deep targets, and GBCS will provide SIGINT coverage GS to the division. Brigades will use BRTs, Outrider UAV, and Q-36 to identify enemy target sets in their AO.

b. Tasks to subordinate units. See Appendix 2 (Collection Plan).

c. Multidiscipline counterintelligence. See Appendix 3 (MDCI).

d. Coordinating instructions.

1. Intelligence acquisition: See Appendix 2 (Collection Plan)

2. Measures for handling personnel, documents, and material.

a. POW/deserters/repatriates/inhabitants/and other persons. Per 4ID TACSOP. EPW collection points found in Annex N.

b. Captured documents: Per 4ID TACSOP.

c. Captured material: Per 4ID TACSOP.

4. Service Support. N/A.

5. Command and Control. N/A.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

SMART
COL

APPENDICIES:
APPENDIX 1 – INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE
APPENDIX 2 – COLLECTION PLAN
APPENDIX 3 – MDCI (OMITTED)

APPENDIX 1 (INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE) TO ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO 4ID OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References:

a. Organizational Charts for 2d Army Group, "DAWE: Verified: 06 Oct 97," U.S. Army BCTP, WCOPFOR.

b. Organizational Charts for Northland Army Southern Front Order of Battle, U.S. Army BCTP, WCOPFOR, 1 May 1995.

c. Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence) to CFLCC OPLAN 97-11.

d. Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence) to III(US) Corps OPLAN 97-8.

Time Zone Used throughout the Plan: SIERRA, unless stated otherwise.

1. Mission. See basic plan.

2. General description of the area. The division's Area of Operations (AO) is located in LANTICA's Northern Plains and Central Highlands regions. The AO is approximately 93,000km^2 and is characterized by plains in the northeast between DRESDEN and HOF. From HOF westward to FRANKFURT and south to STUTTGART, the area consists of high rolling hills and low mountains dissected by wide river valleys flowing into the RHEIN RIVER VALLEY to the west.

a. Weather.

(1) Existing Situation. The climate in our area of operations (AO) is the same as fall weather in Germany. We anticipate no severe extremes in weather at this time. The average temperature in our AO ranges from highs in the mid 40 degrees Fahrenheit to lows in the mid 30 degrees Fahrenheit. The average is nine days a month in which temperatures drop below freezing. Precipitation averages light rains (1.8 inches) 21 days a month. Light flurries average 4 days a month. Morning fog averages 18 days a month with visibility less than 7 miles and 1-2 significant fog events per month with visibility less than 1/4-1/2 mile. Clouds and ceiling are generally broken to overcast skies (800-1,500 ft AM) (2,000-3,000 ft PM). Winds are generally West-Southwest at 9-11 knots. Afternoon gusts occur at 15-18 knots. We can expect lower ceilings and visibility near mountainous areas, and these conditions are worst on the windward sides.

(2) Climatologic data.

(a) Detailed climatology.

CURRENT CLIMATOLOGY

• EXTREME MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE	69F
MEAN MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE	46F
MEAN MINIMUM TEMPERATURE	36F
EXTREME MINIMUM TEMPERATURE	8F
• MEAN RELATIVE HUMIDITY AM	87%
MEAN RELATIVE HUMIDITY PM	76%
• MAXIMUM 24 HOUR PRECIPITATION	1.4 IN
MAXIMUM MONTHLY PRECIPITATION	3.5 IN
MEAN MONTHLY PRECIPITATION	1.8 IN
DAYS WITH PRECIPITATION	21 DAYS
• MAXIMUM 24 HOUR SNOWFALL	8.3 IN
MAXIMUM MONTHLY SNOWFALL	13.1 IN
MEAN MONTHLY SNOWFALL	1.7 IN
DAYS OF SNOWFALL	4 DAYS
PREVAILING WIND DIRECTION	FROM THE W
MEAN WIND SPEED	11 KNOTS
MAXIMUM WIND SPEED	45 KNOTS

(3) Light data.

(a) Detailed light data. The following is the light data during our operations, beginning with 1 XXXXXX(month): (DAY, BMNT, SR, SS, EENT, MR, MS, ILLUM, START NVG, STOP NVG)(times stated are local):

01, 0546, 0703, 1636, 1753, 0745, 1734, 0, ****, ****;
02, 0548, 0704, 1634, 1751, 0849, 1809, 2, ****, ****;
03, 0549, 0706, 1632, 1750, 0951, 1851, 6, ****, ****;
04, 0551, 0708, 1631, 1748, 1050, 1939, 12, ****, ****;
05, 0552, 0710, 1629, 1746, 1142, 2036, 20, ****, ****,
06, 0554, 0712, 1627, 1745, 1228, 2141, 29, ****, ****;
07, 0556, 0714, 1625, 1743, 1307, 2252, 39, ****, ****;
08, 0557, 0716, 1624, 1742, 1342, ****, 50, ****, ****;
09, 0559, 0718, 1622, 1740, 1412, 0007, 61, 1900, 2027;
10, 0601, 0720, 1620, 1739, 1441, 0124, 72, 1840, 2241;
11, 0602, 0721, 1619, 1738, 1509, 0244, 82, 1847, ****;
12, 0604, 0723, 1617, 1736, 1538, 0405, 90, 1906, 0021.

(4) Effects on Enemy and Friendly Courses of Action. The low temperatures and rain lower soldiers' morale and their effectiveness. The rains soften the ground, adversely affecting cross-country mobility and hindering river crossing ingress and egress. The wind direction favors enemy use of smoke and chemical weapons. Afternoon wind speeds do not favor either side's use of smoke and chemicals. The high humidity and rains do not favor use of smoke and chemicals. The lower visibility in morning fog favors the attacker. Overcast skies and low visibility hinder all air operations. Helicopter and UAV operations will be affected by average freezing occurring at 5,000-6,000ft. Light icing in clouds will hamper UAV operations. High relative humidity will degrade all IR/Laser/Visual systems.

b. Terrain.

(1) Relief. Relief increases in a westerly direction from the plains to the RHEIN RIVER VALLEY. Between DRESDEN and HOF, the elevation averages 1640ft. The highest elevation within this area is 3360ft. (UR427855). The FRANKENWALD lies north of HOF. The FRANKENWALD is approximately 10km long and 20km wide. The average elevation is 1970ft. with the highest spot elevation of 2608 feet found at DOBRABERG (PA8873). Local relief varies between 492ft. and 656ft. Slope varies between 20 and 50% in the higher elevations, 10 to 20% in the mid-elevations, and less than 10% along valley floors.

Northwest of HOF lies the THURINGERWALD oriented on a northwest to southeast axis. The THURINGERWALD has an average elevation greater than 2,000ft. The highest elevation in the THURINGERWALD is 3360ft (UR427855). The FICHTELGEBIRGE, south of HOF, is bounded to the northwest by the FRANKENWALD, the OBERPFALZERWALD to the southeast, and the ROTER MAIN RIVER to the southwest. The FICHTELGEBIRGE is approximately 45km long and 30km wide and is oriented on a northeast to southwest axis with elevations averaging 2297ft. The highest point within the FICHTELGEBIRGE is 3448ft (QA0448) vicinity of SCHNEEBERG. The BERPHFALZERWALD lies southeast of the FICHTELGEBIRGE near TIRSCHENREUTH (UR0920). It is approximately 90km long and up to 30km wide. The average elevation is 2100ft with numerous peaks reaching elevations up to 2625ft. The highest spot elevation is in the vicinity SIGNALBERG (2907ft). Slopes within this region are generally 10 to 25% increasing to 50% within the higher elevations. The FRANKISHE ALB extends south from LITCHTENFELS (PA4857) through NUERNBERG and southwest towards the SCHWABISCHE ALB. The northwest region of the FRANKISCHE ALB is characterized by numerous slopes and escarpments extending south along the FRANKISHE ALB's western boundary becoming less common in the southwest. The FRANKISHE ALB is approximately 240km long and 50km wide. Elevations vary between 1500 and 2900ft. The highest elevation is 2153ft, DUERRENBERG (MU4878). Slopes average between 10 and 25% in the lower elevations. The upper elevations maintain slopes of 25 to 50%. In the eastern portion of the FRANKISHE ALB, slopes are gentler and local relief is less RESTRICTIVE than on the western slope. The STEIGERWALD is bounded to the north by the MAIN RIVER along a southwest axis to UFFENHEIM (NV8989) and to the east by the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. It averages 30km wide and 50km long. The STEIGERWALD is flanked to the east by hilly terrain dominated by forests with small open areas. The average elevation is 1312ft. The highest elevation is 1634ft. vicinity of HOHER LANDSBERG (NV9495). Slope ranges from 0 to 10% along the area's valleys and 25 to 50% along the ridges found on the areas southern and western sides. The SPESSARTS are situated east of HANAU oriented on a north by northeast axis. The average elevation along the SPESSARTS is approximately 1300ft. The highest elevation of 1860ft (NA412385) is southwest of LOHR. The ODENWALD is east of the NECKAR River. The average elevation within the ODENWALD is approximately 1350ft with a spot elevation of 2054ft found east of EBERBACH

(2) Drainage. The AO has a dense network of rivers, streams, and canals that flows north / northwest into the RHEIN RIVER VALLEY and are characterized by deeply cut valleys, moderately high banks consisting of silts and sand with gravel bottoms. Widths and depths will vary significantly based on the low and high water periods. High water generally occurs during the January and February months with low water levels occurring in May. The larger drainage systems of the SAALE, REGNITZ, MAIN-DONAU CANAL, MAIN, NECKAR, and RHEIN is not fordable and will require the use of existing bridges, tunnels, and engineer support. The NECKAR, JAGST, and TAUBER rivers may be bridged with heavy assault bridge assets. The smaller rivers, streams, and tributaries are generally less than 18m wide.

(a) ELBE - The ELBE flows in a southeast to northwest direction through DRESDEN and HAMBURG before emptying into the North Sea vicinity of CUXHAVEN. The ELBE is approximately 1,180km long with a width of between 250 and 300m. During the periods of low water levels its estimated velocity is 1.8 meters per second (mps) increasing to 2.5mps during high water levels. The ELBE has a depth of 11m.

(b) SAALE - The SAALE originates near SAALEBERG (PA9288) and flows north joining the ELBE (QC0161). The SAALE's watercourse is approximately 37km. The SAALE's velocity varies between 0.5 and 1.3mps. The SAALE's width is less than 24m south of HOF increasing to between 40 and 80m wide north of HOF. The SAALE has a depth of approximately 3 to 5m.

(c) OHRE - The OHRE originates near HOHENBERG and flows northeast through the city of KARLOYVARY to the ELBE River 300km to the east. The OHRE has a width of approximately 18m with a depth of 3.0m.

(d) NAAB - The NAAB originates in the OBERPHALZERWALD region at the confluence of the WALDNAAB and FICHTELNAAB rivers at WINDISCHESCHENBACH (TR9521). The NAAB flows south-southwest between the OBERPHALZERWALD and OBEROFAKZER regions. It joins the DONAU River

at REGENSBURG (TQ8934). The NAAB has a width of 57m and a velocity of 0.7mps. The NAAB's depth varies 1.5 and 4.0m. There are 28 bridges along the NAAB RIVER. Thirteen of these bridges have an MLC less than class 60 or an undetermined classification (TQ93589625, TQ95078563, TQ92767475, TQ87966835, TQ87086430, TQ86855735, QV15484978, QV15624943, QV14634590, QV14244400, QV16173991, QV18573578, and QV18403537).

(e) REGNITZ - The REGNITZ flows north from PLEINFELD (PV4542) to the MAIN River north of BAMBERG (PA3629). South of ERLANGEN, the REGNITZ has a width between 23 and 55m. North of ERLANGEN the river's width increases to between 40 and 85m. It has a depth of 1.0 to 2.0m with a velocity varying between 0.8 and 1.3mps. Banks are less than 2m and composed of sand and gravel. There are 39 bridges along the REGNITZ. Fifteen of these bridges maintain an MLC less than class 60 or an undetermined MLC (PV44119688, PA44341759, PA47291196, PA47620615, PA46200286, PV42869025, PV42708622, PV43688292, PV47077285, PV49336850, PV50856358, PV51006350, PV51115945, PV49045207, PV47375034, PV47184790, and PV46244330).

(f) MAIN-DONAU CANAL - The MAIN-DONAU CANAL is a land cut drainage feature that extends from NUERNBERG through BAMBURG (PA3629) before merging with the REGNITZ river vicinity of NEUSES. The canal parallels the REGNITZ from its origin at NUERNBERG to the MAIN. The canal is approximately 93km in length and an average of width of 55m. Its depth is 2.5m with a velocity of 2.5mps. There are 28 bridges and 4 tunnels along the canal. Sixteen of the bridges have MLC less than class 60 (PV42548970, PV41108477, PV333808564, PA3591290, PA35622915, PA37132732, PA46101520, PA48061031, PA45540295, PA47160593, PA42639788, PV60905194, PV49907260, PV50856803, PV52356373, and PV52856313).

(g) TAUBER - The TAUBER is between 18 and 35m wide and less than 1.5m deep. The TAUBER's average velocity is 1 to 1.5mps. The TAUBER RIVER is between 18 and 35m wide with a depth of less than 1.5m. The TAUBER has approximately 26 bridges. Twelve of these structures have MLC less than class 60 or are undetermined (NA371122, NA383086, NA431049, NA458019, NA474001, NV491956, NV498943, NV589826, NV6788832, NV32884, NV825767, and NV834743). Bridge lengths vary between 25.6 (NA458019) and 164.5m (NV484966).

(h) JAGST - The JAGST flows northwest from LAUCHHEIN (32UUR012532) merging with the NECKAR vicinity of FRIEDRICHS HALL (NV131536). The JAGST has a width of approximately 52m with a depth of 3.5m. Bottom conditions are silty-sands and cobble. It has high and steep banks composed of sands and clays. The JAGST has approximately 39 bridges with lengths of 24m (NV810299) to 889m (NV299630). Nine of the bridges crossing the JAGST have MLC less than class 60 (NV189589, NV198599, NV433679, NV513703, NV587617, NV735501, NV774479, NV784416, and NV781385)

(i) KOCHER - The KOCHER has a width of between 25 and 70m. The depth is 1 to 3.5m with a velocity of 1 to 1.5mps. There are approximately 58 bridges found along the KOCHER RIVER. Bridge lengths vary between 4.8 (NV80760965) and 1,135m (NV57354770). Eighteen of these bridges have military load classifications (MLC) less than class 60 or are undetermined (NV22255478, NV23695409, NV26435422, NV28895454, NV31415500, NV37506008, NV54763506, NV55083123, NV55442935, NV58112518, NV62262350, NV73271650, NV77891644, NV80611600, NV80821352, NV80071023, NV80760965, and NV80700958).

(j) NECKAR - The NECKAR RIVER is 3 to 8m deep with its width varying between 65 and 165m. The velocity is 0.2 to 0.4mps. There are approximately 52 bridges and one tunnel (NV074648) crossing the NECKAR RIVER. Bridge lengths are between 16 (NV15734359) and 762m (MV65638108). Thirteen bridges have MLC less than class 60 (MV991787, NV113588, NV15734359, NV14384060, MV62538240, MV68637969, MV69868100, MV68058095, MV6647336, MV92927786, MV92987765, NV14372133, and NV17892198).

(k) RHEIN - The RHEIN is the most important waterway in the region. The RHEIN flows out of the ALPS and into the North Sea approximately 685 miles to the north. It has a width of between 200 and 400m during the November period, increasing to between 300 and 800m during the January to February

months. The river's depth is 4 to 8m with a velocity of between 1.0 and 1.8mps. The RHEIN has approximately 34 highway bridges. Bridge lengths are between 10.5 (MA51083594) and 1,078m (MA53123900). This segment of the river also has approximately 6 existing ferry sites.

(l) DONAU - The DONAU originates in the SCHWARZWALD (Black Forest) region at the confluence of the BREGE (MU6207) and BRIGACH (MU6211) rivers and is approximately 2,777km long. It flows east to northeast across direction below the SCHWABISCHE ALB, FRANKISCHE ALB and the BAYERISCHERWALD.

(m) MAIN - The MAIN parallels the division's axis of advance to the north. It extends in a north / northwest direction from the vicinity of BAMBURG (PA3629) to the RHEIN RIVER above MAINZ (MA4738). It is approximately 524km long and classified as a navigable water way. The MAIN averages 100 to 180m wide with a depth of 1.6 to 9.0m and a velocity of between 1.2 and 1.8mps. Within the area of interest, 55 highway and 3 railroad bridges (NA08653360, NA17110643, and NA35451515) have been identified. These bridges range up to 1078m in length with capacities of 40 to 126 tons. Twelve bridges have an MLC less than 60 (MA78295086, NA13061465, NA16760710, PA02814148, PA00634175, PA27383210, PA37362589, MA69604918, NA88222316, NA57703066, NA58982818, and pa14414097). Most highway bridges at major crossing points are constructed of reinforced concrete or pre-stressed concrete deck. Railroad bridges are designed to carry 20-ton axle loads on major lines and 18 tons on secondary lines.

(3) Vegetation. Approximately 65% of the area of operations vegetation is characterized as densely forested highlands mixed with grassy pastures and meadows. Roughly 30% is agriculture related. The forested areas are predominately coniferous trees with isolated areas of mixed and deciduous stands. The vegetation associated with the region's upper elevations (THURINGERWALD, FICHTELGEBRIDGE, FRANKISCHE ALB) are composed principally of evergreen stands of trees greater than 25ft in height with stem spacings of less than 3m. Ground clearance averages 3m. The vegetation found in the regions lower elevations and valley floors (FRANKENWALD, STEIGERWALD, and ODENWALD) are areas of mixed deciduous and coniferous type trees 19 to 30ft tall with irregular spacings and diameters of .15 to 1m. These areas are mixed with cultivated and grassy type meadows. Most of the forested areas are well maintained and have numerous well-developed narrow roads and trails.

(4) Surface materials. North and east of HOF (THURINGERWALD and FICHTELGEBIRGE) soil composition are predominately mixtures of silts, sands and clays at depths of 2 to 6ft. Southwest of HOF, in a band approximately 20km wide and extending from COBURG, through BAYREUTH to east of REGENSBURG, the soil composition is predominately silts over clayey sand and sandy clay at depths greater than 20ft. East of NUERNBERG between BAMBERG and REGENSBURG, sands, silts, and clays are found at depths between w and 6ft. From NUERNBERG and the MAIN-DONAU CANAL west to the HEILBRONN area, the soil composition is primarily silts over clayey sand and sandy clay at depths greater than 20ft. North of HEILBRONN through the ODENWALD and the SPESSARTS, the soil silts, sands, and clays exceeding depths of 20ft. Isolated areas of fine-grained silts with a clay surface are found throughout the AO with the largest concentrations occurring between SCHWEINFURT and WURZBURG and again east of HEILBRONN between HEIDELBERG and KARLSRUHE. Depths are generally between 6 and 20ft. The RHEIN RIVER valley contains poorly graded sands at depths exceeding 20ft.

(5) Man-made features.

(a) Built-up areas. The AO has a large volume of modern and rural type farm communities principally located along the valley floors adjacent to the region's road and railroad network. The largest urban areas within the AI are FRANKFURT followed by STUTTGART, NUERNBERG, and then WURZBURG. These major, high density to moderate density areas has the same general physical characteristics. There is an older, circular town site that is dense with commercial buildings. Surrounding this older town sites are newer areas of apartments, dwellings, and industrial settlements interspersed with areas of open land that are sometimes divided into small farms or garden plots, and parks.

(b) Roads. The area of operations has a well-developed all-weather highway system (2 to 4 lanes wide) that serves all major points. A dense network of secondary routes provides local movement and connects rural areas to the more sophisticated all-weather and autobahn routes. Local movement within rural areas is accomplished through the use of narrow fair weather roads 1 to 2m wide.

(c) Bridges. Numerous highway and railroad bridges constructed of steel, concrete, or masonry construction span the region's streams, rivers, and valleys.

(d) Railroads. All significant points are served by well-maintained and constructed standard gauge (4ft 8.5in) railroads on elevated berms. The rail system is predominantly double-track with multiple-track facilities in the major urban and industrial areas. The region's rail system has a large number of tunnels, bridges, and underpasses. These structures present little to no restriction to movement.

(e) Airfields. Fifty-seven existing airfields with lengths of between 2,000 and 13,000ft are potentially usable. Thirty-one are assessed as C-130 capable and 26 as capable of accommodating C-17 aircraft. Seventeen of the 57 airfields are located on existing autobahns. The regions dense vegetation and slopes associated with the mountainous terrain, rolling hills and plains with slopes exceeding 10% makes the AO generally unsuited for construction of airfields except in an area west of the MAIN-DONAU CANAL between NUERNBERG and south of ANSBACH.

(f) Dams. Dams and weirs are numerous on most of the streams, particularly in the NECKAR RIVER BASIN. These structures are mainly used for hydroelectric power and flood and waterway depth control purposes. Construction is generally concrete or masonry.

(6) Additional characteristics. Earthquakes and snow slides are of military importance. Damaging or destructive earthquakes occur chiefly outside the AO, predominately southwest and west. Snow slides occur in the mountainous areas generally during April.

c. Military aspects of the area.

(1) Observation and fields of fire.

(a) FRANKENWALD. Localized relief features and near continuous forest coverage will limit observation and fields of fire to less than 1km in many areas. The irregular forest clearings will significantly impede and reduce effective observation and fields of fire. The best opportunity for effective long-range observation will be along the valley floors and upper elevations overlooking drainage systems and the road networks.

(b) THURINGERWALD. Adequate observation and fields of fire are severely limited within the THURNINGERWALD. The regions excessively rugged relief and dense, irregularly spaced coniferous forests will reduce and impede the effectiveness of long-range optical devices.

(c) FICHTELGEBIRGE. The FICHTELGEBIRGE's rugged relief and dense coniferous forests in the higher elevations will greatly reduce and restrict observation and fields of fire. FAIR to Good observation and field of fire exists in large areas in the lower elevations throughout the region. Good observation is provided along the highway and autobahn system located along the region's valley floors.

(d) FRANKISCHE ALB. The valleys associated with the region's drainage or river systems provide the best locations for areas of good observation and fields of fire. The areas rolling or hilly terrain and dense forests will reduce and limit the effectiveness of direct fire weapons.

(e) STEIGERWALD. The dense vegetation will hinder optical capabilities except along tree lines and cuts. Electronic capabilities should have little to no difficulty.

(f) ODENWALD. Same as above.

(g) SPESSARTS. Same as above.

(2) Cover and concealment.

(a) FRANKENWALD. The FRANKENWALD's dense evergreen forests and irregular surface features provide large areas of good cover and concealment for small units. The thick coniferous forest (tree heights exceeding 25ft and less than 3m spacing) will shield ground units from aerial observation. The areas ridge lines and hilltops enhance cover and concealment from direct fired weapons.

(b) THURINGERWALD. The THURINGERWALD's excessive relief and dense forests will provide good areas for cover and concealment.

(c) FICHTELGEBIRGE. The dense coniferous forest and rugged relief provide for areas of good cover and concealment within the higher elevations. The large open areas associated with the lower elevations of the river valleys provides virtually no opportunities for adequate cover or concealment.

(d) FRANKISCHE ALB. The regions hilly terrain combined with dense forests provides areas of good to excellent cover and concealment from ground and air observation. The dissected relief will enhance the opportunities for good cover from direct fire weapons.

(e) STEIGERWALD. Cover within the STEIGERWALD region is FAIR. The dense vegetation with irregular tree spacing and stem diameters / tree thickness of up to 1m enhances cover from the effects of direct fired weapons. The effects of indirect fire will be significantly enhanced due to the STEIGERWALD's dense vegetation. Relief will have little to no effect to enhance cover in this region.

(f) ODENWALD. Cover is generally assessed as FAIR vicinity of HEILBRONN. The ODENWALD's relief and dense vegetation found along the area's drainage systems will reduce the effects of direct fire weapons.

(g) SPESSARTS. Cover and concealment will be GOOD to EXCELLENT within the SPEESARTS. Excessive tree density combined with relief will enhance opportunities for adequate areas of cover from flat trajectory weapons and concealment from aerial and ground observation.

(h) Man-made features. The built-up areas throughout the region provide adequate cover and concealment for small infantry and mechanized units. The masonry and concrete buildings in the medium to larger urban areas provide good cover from flat trajectory fire. Both vehicles and infantry can be concealed from ground and aerial observation in the buildings. Stonewalls, farm and rural village buildings, embankments, and concrete railroad and road bridges offer limited cover and concealment.

(3) Obstacles. Off road mobility is assessed as generally UNRESTRICTED in the plains between DRESDEN and HOF. South and west / northwest of HOF the off road mobility becomes RESTRICTIVE through the FRANKENWALD, FICHTELGEBIRGE, and the FRANKISCHE ALB to SEVERLY RESTRICTIVE through the THURINGERWALD and SPESSARTS north of the MAIN RIVER. This is due primarily to the dense forests associated with the regions high hills and low mountainous terrain.

(a) Relief. The THURNINGERWALD, FICHTELEGEBIRGE, SPESSARTS and FRANKISCHE ALB dominate the area of operations and severely impede off-road maneuverability. The eastern two-thirds is unsuitable for cross-country movement due to heavily forested steep slopes. The hill masses in the area are oriented primarily in a northeast to southwesterly direction along the regions natural drainage systems. South of the MAIN RIVER, between the MAIN-DONAU CANAL and NECKAR RIVERS, off-road movement is more feasible but localized hindrances will cause delays. The flood plains associated with rivers and streams are traversable except during the summer.

(b) Drainage. The principle drainage features that pose the most potential obstacle to east west movement are the SAALE north of HOF, MAIN-DONAU CANAL, NECKAR, and the RHEIN rivers. The MAIN restricts lateral movement to the division's north and the DONAU potentially limits lateral movement

in the south. The MAIN, MAIN-DONAU CANAL, NECKAR, and the RHEIN rivers have widths 55 to 400m. Capacities of the major highway crossing sites vary between 30 and 60 tons with minor or fair weather roads having capacities of 6 to 30 tons. Bridge lengths range between 68 and 300m.

(c) Vegetation. The regions dense forested areas will impede maneuverability and restrict direction of movement along forest lanes.

(d) Surface materials. The soil does not pose a significant obstacle and will support unlimited off-road movement. Mobility will become difficult under wet conditions that usually occur from late November through early April. The waterlogged soils found along the area's river basins will support trafficability of 1 to 4 passes under the best of conditions.

(e) Man-made features. The built-up areas found along the valley floors will severely restrict maneuverability and canalize movement. The built up areas have numerous narrow streets and tight turns. Most of the small towns and villages in the area can be bypassed or traversed without difficulty. Autobahns and railroads are characterized by numerous cuts and fills that constitute significant obstacles to movement. These features are prevalent along the rail line between WUERZBURG and NUERNBERG. The high-speed rail lines, oriented north to south and passing through the division's AO from SCHENNINGEN (MU6024) over the KINZIG River at SALMUNSTER (MB2670) to KASSEL, pose a significant obstacle to east-west movement. Numerous railroads have ground level berms or levees 10-12m in height along the sides. The AO has a large volume of highway and railroad bridges crossing significant water obstacles.

(4) Key terrain.

(a) River Crossing Sites.

1. Area 1. Area 1 crosses the MAIN-DONAU CANAL between NUERNBERG and ERLANGEN. The MAIN-DONAU CANAL has a 55m width, 4.2m depth, and a velocity of 1.2m within this area. Fourteen bridges and tunnels exist within this area.

LOCATION	TYPE	LENGTH (m)	WIDTH	OVERHEAD CLEARANCE	MLC
PV42639340	Highway	108		Unlimited	80
PV42569239	Highway	108		Unlimited	100
PV42549180	Highway	106		Unlimited	150
PV42548970	Highway	108		Unlimited	UND
PV41108477	Highway	UND		Unlimited	UND
PV33808564	Highway				
PV39758334	Highway	UND		Unlimited	100
PV42809475	Highway			Unlimited	100
PV43059356	Highway				
PV42639340	Highway			Unlimited	100
PV42208855	Tunnel		4.7		
PV41808766	Tunnel		6.2		
PV1908646	Tunnel		10.0		
PV41938640	Tunnel		10.0		

2. Area 2. Area 2 crosses the MAIN RIVER. Within Area 2, the MAIN RIVER varies between 50 and 70m wide with a depth of 4.2m. Average velocity is 0.6m per second.

LOCATION	TYPE	LENGTH (m)	WIDTH	OVERHEAD CLEARANCE	MLC
PV273832	Highway	147	8	Unlimited	100
PA3247	Highway		7.5	Unlimited	50

3. Area 3. Two highway bridges cross the MAIN RIVER in Area 3. The river's width in this area is between 50 and 70m with a depth of approximately 3.0m. The river's velocity is 1 to 2mps.

LOCATION	TYPE	LENGTH (m)	WIDTH	OVERHEAD CLEARANCE	MLC
PA08014322	Highway	97	7.0	Unlimited	30
PA14164027	Highway	70	4.5	Unlimited	30

4. Area 4. One main bridge crosses the MAIN RIVER in Area 4. The MAIN RIVER's width varies between 63 and 83m in Area 4. The River's depth is 3.0m with a velocity of 1.5mps.

LOCATION	TYPE	LENGTH (m)	WIDTH	OVERHEAD CLEARANCE	MLC
NA144230	Highway	294	11.0	Unlimited	100

5. Area 5. The MAIN RIVER in this area has a width of 137m with a depth up to 4.0m. The velocity of the river in Area 5 is less than 2.5mps.

6. Area 6. The MAIN-DONAU CANAL in Area 6 has a width of between 30 and 40m with a depth of 3 to 4m. The Canal's velocity in Area 6 is less than 2mps.

(5) Avenues of approach ENEMY.

(a) Enemy AA1 - Extends for 176km from FRANKFURT through the RONNEBURGER WALD, FULDA & BAD NEWSTADT to COBURG. Movement along AA1 is limited to the road network (A66, Hwy 40, and 279) due to the RESTRICTIVE to severally RESTRICTIVE terrain. A66 is a 24m wide, all-weather hard surface 2-lane highway that extends from FRANKFURT to FULDA. AA1 crosses the MAIN RIVER at it's originating location using 6 existing bridges (32UMA81135123, MA78105088, MA78295086, MA82805136, MA93745254, & MA955525071). The bridge lengths vary between 212 and 324m with military load classifications (MLC) of 80 to 120.

(b) Enemy AA2 - Extends for 126km from ASCHAFFENBURG through the SPESSARTS and SCHWEINFURT to BAMBERG. Mobility is severally RESTRICTIVE through the SPESSARTS and transitions to RESTRICTIVE and UNRESTRICTIVE through the FRANKISCHE ALB to BAMBERG. AA2 uses Highway B26, a 6m wide all-weather, hard surface 2-lane highway. AA2 crosses the MAIN RIVER using 7 existing bridges (32UNA04753810, NA04603779, NA09323634, NA09873520, NA02654043, NA02654044, & PA19713723). Bridge lengths range from 174 to 281m with MLC of 80 to 100.

(c) Enemy AA3 - Extends for 142km from MICHELSTADT through the SPESSARTS to WURZBURG and into BAMBERG. Mobility along AA3 is severally RESTRICTIVE through the ODENWALD and becoming unrestricted between the ODENWALD and WURZBURG. Mobility between WURZBURG and BAMBERG through the STEIGERWALD is SEVERALLY RESTRICTIVE. On road movement is along Highway 27 between MICHELSTADT and WURZBURG and E5 from WURZBURG to BAMBERG. Highway 27 is an all-weather, hard surface 6m wide highway. E5 is a 23m wide, 4 lane, all-weather, autobahn. The MAIN RIVER crosses in an out of AA3 in several locations. The MAIN RIVER has approximately 10 bridges within AA3 (32UPA37902770, PA36462715, PA36482860, PA35652915, NA87001730, NA83001560, NA83221565, NA83961056, NA84001060, & NA84021065). Bridges range between 62 and 272m with MLC of 40 to 120. AA3 has 3 C-130 capable airfields and 1 C17 airfield.

(d) Enemy AA4 - Extends from MOSBACH & BUCHEN to ERLANGEN for approximately 124km. Mobility is severally RESTRICTIVE in the ODENWALD and becomes generally UNRESTRICTIVE vicinity of ERLANGEN. Route 292 extends between MOSBACH & BUCHEN. Highway 470 connects BUCHEN

with ERLANGEN. Highway is a 7.5m wide, all-weather, hard surface, 2-lane highway. AA4 has 2 C-130 airfields.

(e) Enemy AA5 - Extends from HEILBRONN through SCHWABISCH HALL, ANSBACH, and NUERNBERG. Mobility along AA5 is generally unrestricted in the west becoming severally restricted between ANSBACH and NUERNBERG. High speed movement along AA5 is along A6 and B14. A6 and B14 are all-weather, hard surface, 2-lane highways with a width of 6.0 to 8.5m. The rail line that runs along A6 impedes lateral movement. AA5 crosses the NECKAR RIVER using 3 existing bridges with lengths of 52 to 262m and MLC of 60 to 100 (32UNV15754817, NV15914874, & NV15054649). AA5 continues east crossing the KOCHER (NV57354770) and the JAGST RIVERS (NV75404812 & NV75884840).

(f) Enemy AA6 - Extends from STUTTGART through AALLEN, NORDLINGEN, to the vicinity of WEINBURG along routes 466 and B29. The length of the AA6 is approximately 146km. Mobility is RESTRICTIVE leaving STUTTGART becoming more UNRESTRICTIVE near WEINBERG.

(6) Avenues of approach, FRIENDLY.

(a) Friendly AA1 - Extends from Attack Position (AP) LION and runs through HOF, KRONACH, and COBURG to SCHWEINFURT. Mobility is RESTRICTIVE becoming UNRESTRICTIVE through the FICHTELGEBIRGE and transitions into SEVERALLY RESTRICTIVE from KRONACH to COBURG. Highways 6, 303, and 15 serve as the axis' high-speed corridor. These highways are all-weather, hard surface, 2-lane roads averaging 7.0m wide. East / west movement is impeded by a north / south oriented railroad that parallels Highway 279.

(b) Friendly AA2 - AA2 extends through BAYREUTH to BAMBERG, approximately 160km to the west. Mobility is generally RESTRICTIVE to UNRESTRICTIVE. Highways 6, 303, and 26 serve as the axis' main road network. These highways are all-weather, 2-lane highways 7.5m wide.

(c) Friendly AA3 - Extends from LION to the NUERNBERG-ERLANGEN-FORCHEIM area. Mobility is restrictive to severally restrictive and becomes generally unrestrictive vicinity of ERLANGEN. AA3 has 2 major high-speed corridors. The northern corridor is E12 / 50 / 470 through WEIDEN to the ERLANGEN and FORCHEM area. E12 / 50 / 14 comprises the southern corridor. These highways are all-weather, hard surface, 2-lane highways 8.5m wide. There is one C-130 airfield and one C17 airfield identified within Friendly Avenue of Approach 3.

(d) Friendly AA4 - AA 4 is approximately 210km in length. It extends southwest out through AMBERG and NEUMARKT crossing the MAIN-DONAU CANAL to WEIBENBURG. Mobility is RESTRICTIVE but becomes SEVERELY RESTRICTIVE through the FRANKISCHE ALB.

(e) Friendly AA5 - AA 5 extends north from HOF along E6 intersecting with A4(E63) near GERA and is approximately 180km in length. Axis 5 runs parallel to the THURINGERWALD. A4 passes along the THURINGERWALDS northern most edge. Off road mobility is predominately UNRESTRICTED north and east of HOF. Mobility through the THURINGERWALD is SEVERLY RESTRICTED. Five routes have been identified that branch off E6 and traverses through the THURINGERWALD. All 5 are all-weather hard surface roads less than 6m wide. Highway 281 runs from vicinity of GARA and extends through SAALFELD connecting with Highway 4 to COBURG. Highway 88 extends from JENA through RUDOLSTADT where it connects to Highway 4 and then to COBURG. Highway 4 extends from ERFURT through ILMENAU and into COBURG. Highway 19 runs from EISENBACH through MEINMGEN and on to BAD NEUSTADT. Highway 84 runs from EISENACH to FULDA.

d. Effects of characteristics of the area.

(1) Effects on enemy courses of action. The terrain favors the enemy in the center of the sector, providing sufficient width to maneuver and mass combat forces. The RHEIN, NECKAR, and MAIN-DONAU CANAL are significant obstacles to his movement east, preventing rapid movement. The MAIN

RIVER, extending the entire length of his advance impedes lateral movement to the north. Climate and weather support use of smoke and chemical munitions. Winds support the enemy's use of weapons of mass destruction as the downwind dissemination patterns blow towards VISTULA.

(2) Effects on friendly courses of action. Movement from DRESDEN to the MAIN-DONAU CANAL is generally UNRESTRICTIVE north of HOF but becomes RESTRICTIVE from HOF south / southwest through the FICHTELGEBIRGE and the FRANKISCHE ALB to the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. The ERZGEBIRGE, THURINGERWALD, and the FICHTELGEBIRGE are key to movement through the HOF GAP. Movements through these areas are at best slow even along the existing road net due to excessive steep gradients and sharp curves. The SAALE and NAAB RIVERS are potential obstacles to movement to the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. Numerous bridges capable of handling military traffic are available to the north between NUERNBERG and BAMBERG. There are approximately 8 bridges and 1 tunnel under the CANAL south of NUERNBERG. The dense vegetation combined with the rugged relief found in the higher elevations provides good protection from direct fire weapons. The dense vegetation associated with the THURINGERWALD and FRANKENWALD will provide limited protection from the effects of chemical weapons. The effects from the use of weapons of mass destruction will be greatly enhanced by the densely vegetated areas. Movement between the CANAL and the NECKAR is much less restrictive with more access to a better road infrastructure. The greatest obstacle to is the ODENWALD and NECKAR River. The JAGST and KOCHER Rivers will hinder mobility abut can be overcome with heavy assault bridging assets. The dense vegetation of the STEIGERWALD and the ODENWALD provides fair cover and limited concealment from aerial detection. Employment of long-range systems is best maximized from the military crests of the higher elevations. Effective use of smoke is reduced to the prevailing winds.

3. Enemy situation.

a. Disposition. TBP.

b. Composition. See OPLAN 97-9 (PHANTOM FURY): III(US)CORPS OPERATIONS TO DEFEAT BISDON ATTACK AGAINST COALITION FORCES.

c. Strength.

(1) Committed forces. 1MA and supporting Army Group units are assessed at 95% at HHR. 17MID is assessed at 80% at H-HR. 800 Inf Rgt/Home Defense Command is deployed throughout the AO.

(2) Reinforcements. 2 and 3MAs, and 4TA are assessed at 95%.

(3) Air. 1 Tactical Air Army (TAA), subordinate to 2 Army Group, has 579 Aircraft. BLUE forces are estimated to gain air superiority by H+48. Throughout this time, we can expect 40-60 ground attack sorties in a 24-hour period. 1 and 11 Cbt Avn Rgts/1MA has a total of 80 MI-24 HIND. We expect these aircraft to support the FDs in their attacks to the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. Although these attack helicopters normally support the advance guard battalions and maneuver battalions of the main bodies, 1MA may modify its tactics. If so, these HINDs could attack our maneuver companies and battalions that are located by Div Recon units. Forward observers could travel with the Div Recon platoons to guide the aircraft to their targets. We do not assess that HOKUMs will support 1MA.

(4) Nuclear, chemical, and biological. These are the types of chemical weapons available to the enemy: GD, GB, HD, and VX. 2AG can deliver these agents by SSMs, MRLs, and 122mm and larger size artillery. The enemy trains extensively to defend in contaminated environments. Biscaynian is willing to use chemical weapons, delivered by SSMs, should they perceive Biscaynia under imminent invasion. The enemy is willing to use chemicals, delivered by artillery and MRLs, to support his tactical operations. The enemy has the following biological weapons: Anthrax, Botulism Toxin, and plague. SPF, terrorists, and saboteurs are the most likely delivery means of these weapons. The enemy has no known long-range delivery means. The enemy has no known nuclear weapons.

d. Recent and present significant activities. 1AG defends against II(US) Corps in the north, with two MA's in the 1st echelon and one TA and one Mech Corps in the 2d echelon. In our AO, 2AG prepares 1(DO) MA to cross the RHEIN. All major subordinates of 1MA are in assembly areas west of the RHEIN. 17 Art Div, 17MRL Rgt (9A52), and 17SP (HP) Bde, are located with 1MA. 2MA, 3MA, 4TA, and 9TA are in Biscaynia, preparing to cross into Donaulia.

e. Peculiarities and weaknesses.

(1) Personnel. The opposing enemy in III(US)Corps' zone is 2AG. Within 2AG, 1(DO) MA is a Donaulian force. 2(BI)MA, 3(BI)MA and 4(BI)TA are Biscaynian forces. The ideological differences and cultural diversity between the two countries can be a weakness.

(2) Intelligence.

(a) A maximum of 60-70 SPF teams may be operating in 4ID AO. Their primary mission is to conduct reconnaissance, surveillance and target acquisition (RSTA). SPF troops will search for HPTs such as attack helicopters, Q36/37 radars, MLRS, UAV, Patriot systems, Command Posts, Signal Nodes, and Automated Processing Centers.

(b) Other intelligence assets available to 2AG commanders include: 2 x Radio Electronic Recon (Intercept) Bdes, Aerial Reconnaissance; 1 x UAV/RPV, Fixed- Wing (SLAR, Radar Intercept, visual, photo, radio electronic, direction finding) aircraft, communications intercept and jamming helicopters, and satellites (photo, COMINT and ELINT). These assets will attempt to locate nuclear and high precision weapons, intelligence assets, CPs, GS artillery groups, and the Corps reserves location.

(c) The following assets are organic to each MA: a Radio Electronic Reconnaissance (Intercept) Battalion, a REC Battalion, an Artillery Reconnaissance Regiment, and a Drone Battalion. These assets will attempt to locate our airfields, Brigade and higher unit reserves, unit boundaries, locations and the extent of our offensive preparations. They will try to determine our capabilities and intentions. Enemy division assets will seek our DS artillery, mortars and Atk Avn, disposition of tanks and AT systems, ADA locations, the location of BDE and BN CPs, and all obstacles.

(d) Although the enemy's intelligence collection and analysis capabilities are less technical than ours, he has a system capable of supporting tactical decision-making. The enemy is trained and conducts a thorough IPB process. He develops detailed templates of our course of actions (COAs). The Chief of Reconnaissance, equivalent to our collection manager, tasks assets to confirm or deny the COA templates. The enemy commander relies on SPF as the confirming source for targeting. Without HUMINT, he uses COMINT communications intelligence) to que Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs). The Chief of Reconnaissance cannot dynamically reorganize the collection plan. The Reconnaissance Bureaus of 2AG, and the subordinate armies work with 2-3 personnel per shift. SPF and Ground Reconnaissance units are the only units given specific collection tasks. The enemy has a limited number of automated processors to query large collection databases. These processors do not have an automated correlation capability.

(3) Operations. 1(DO)MA is the least modern army. They are roughly equivalent to a 1996 military force. Minus 1MA, 2AG is a highly technological ground force, equipped with T-80U(Imp) and BMP-3. 1MA has MI-24 HINDs while the remaining 2AG Armies of 2AG have KA-50 HOKUMs.

(4) Information warfare. The enemy knows that we rely on technical collection means and automated processors. To defeat this capability, the enemy has devised many schemes to flood our processors with data to buy time. He will attempt to flood JSTARS with multiple MTIs by moving his whole army if possible, to conceal his HVTs. To further mask his movements, he will use civilian vehicles and traffic in his advantage to add to the confusion. He may show our UAVs just enough of his HVTs (Sec/Plt) to cause our analysts to overreact. He trusts in our failure to track the target or to confirm its location before our attack. The enemy will use radios and other signal means in a deception plan to confuse and trick our COMINT Collectors. We often make the same mistake, taking radio intercepts at

face value without confirming the information with other disciplines. The enemy will also emit signals from as many mobile ADA Radars as possible. At the same time, he relies on a few early warning radars for area coverage. He silences the required number of target acquisition radars for ambushes. This radar technique causes (All Source Analysis System) ASAS to flood Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data Systems (AFATDS) with target nominations and lulls our analysts into complacency.

(5) C3. The enemy's C3 capability is fully modernized. It consists of buried coaxial/fiber optic cables, line of sight microwave relay, and tropospheric scatter systems. Buried cables are the preferred means of passing military communications during the defense. This lessens the enemy's dependence on tactical military communications and lowers his electronic signature.

(6) Fire Support. 2AG's 9A52 MRL (70km) out-ranges all of 4ID artillery and MLRS. The 2S7 SP (50km RAP) out-ranges all but our MRLs (ER-G). 2AG has three Bns of SS-26 SCALEBOARDs (500km). KA-50 HOKUMs are organic in 2MA, 3MA, and 4TA.

4. Enemy capabilities. 1MA's immediate objective is to defeat III(US)Corps. 1MA's subsequent objective is to seize the HOF/CHEB Gaps. This allows for the commitment of 2 and 3MA to the BISDON objective of securing the VI-237 fields in VISTULIA. 1st echelon divisions will attempt to penetrate our defenses and reach a line west of the MAIN-DONAU CANAL vicinity PL LANCE. 14 and 1 TDs will be committed to complete the defeat of III(US)Corps and seize an objective vicinity HOF or CHEB.

a. Enumeration.

(1) 1MA Courses of action.

(a) COA 1 (2 up/2 back - MOST LIKELY): 2AG Commander perceives a strong defense or is unsure of the threat between his forces and the objective oriented on BAMBERG and BAYREUTH. 1IMIBR, a regiment of 14TD leads the first echelon regiments, as Army Forward Detachments. 1MA attacks with two MID in the first echelon and two TD in the second echelon. 10MID (AA3) and 11MID (AA5) attack east to the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. 14TD follows 10MID and 15TD follows 11MID in the second echelon. 1MA retains a tank regiment as the Army reserve. 17 Art Div, 17MRL Rgt, 17(HP) Bde and 17SSM Bde support 1MA. 1AT Rgt provides security for AAG/AGRAs. 17MID establishes a blocking position vicinity FULDA to protect the 2AG attack. One MIBR from this division attacks in the lead as a division forward detachment. 176AT Bde provides security along 1MA's southern flank.

(b) COA 1 (3 up/1 back): 1MA attacks with three divisions abreast oriented on BAMBERG and BAYREUTH. 1MA attacks south of the MAIN RIVER with 10MID attacking on AA3, 14TD on AA4, and 11MID on AA5. 1IMIBR and probably 140MIBR/14TD lead the first echelon regiments, as Army Forward Detachments. The FDs' missions are to defeat the covering force and to secure crossing sites on the MAIN-DONAU CANAL. 1MA retains a tank regiment from 15TD as the Army reserve. 17 Art Div, 17MRL Rgt, 17(HP) BDE and 17SSM BDE support 1MA. 1AT Rgt provides security for AAG/AGRAs. 17MID establishes a blocking position vicinity FULDA to protect the 2AG attack. A MIBR from 17MID attacks as a division forward detachment. 176AT Bde secures 1 MA's southern flank.

(2) 2 MA Course of Action (MOST LIKELY): At approximately H+48 (4ID timeline), 2IMIBR, as an Army Forward Detachment begins crossing the RHEIN RIVER. The brigade's mission is to provide a covering force to protect the advance of 2MA. 2MA begins crossing the RHEIN RIVER at approximately H+72. 2MA crosses with two divisions in the first echelon (20 and 21MID) and two divisions in the second echelon (24 and 25TD). 18 Arty Division supports the Army.

(3) 4TA COA (Most Likely): 4TA, 2AG's reserve, either exploits the success of 2AG's 2d echelon and seize the VI 237 fields, or defends along the RHEIN, if the 2d echelon is unsuccessful. 37 Arty Div likely reinforces 4TA.

(4) 2AG can conduct an air assault in support of the Forward Detachments. One battalion of dismounts with mortars from 17 Air Assault Bde/2AG could land vicinity BAMBURG between HHR and

H+12, if 1MA moves at 10kph or greater. The intent of the landing at BAMBURG would be to secure crossing sites in advance of the FDs. The landing would also delay our movement and disrupt our defensive preparations. If 1MA moves at III(US)Corps' estimated rate of 5kph, the air assault landing would likely be shallower, vicinity WUERZBURG, between HHR and H+9. The intent of the shallower landing site would be to increase the chance for link-up with the FDs and to delay our movement and disrupt our defensive preparations.

(5) 2AG has a significant capability to interdict our movement from PL KENT to PL LESTER. The Army Group and 1MA has an assessed total of 96 SPF teams in the Corps AO, with 60-70 teams in 4ID's AO. These teams would observe and target our tracked convoys, and attack our wheeled convoys. The Home Defense Command (HDC) can deploy 800 Inf Rgt (9 x Cos or 27x Plts). These units would observe and disrupt our movement near populated areas. There are numerous SSM units that can fire into our movement (SS-21 - 100km), SCUDs (SS-1c - 300km): Disrupt, Shape & Delay up to PL Sandy; SCALEBOARDs (SS-26 - 700km): Disrupt & Delay up to PL Samuel). The Div Recon Bns can observe for attack helicopters and fires to PL Sandy. 2 AG can land an air assault bn (1 x AASLT BN - 171 ASSLT BN / 17 AASLT BDE) to delay and disrupt our movement vicinity BAMBERG or WUERZBURG. The enemy's artillery (FASCAM, Chemical & Conventional Munitions) can delay, disrupt, and shape our movement from west of PL ADAM. Displaced civilians can delay and disrupt our movement vicinity populated areas throughout our AO. Ground attack aircraft (50 Sorties/Div AO) can delay and disrupt our movement throughout our AO.

b. Analysis and discussion.

(1) The following are the advantages to the 1MA's COA 1 (Two Up/One Back). This COA gives 1MA the opportunity to seize a deeper objective, the HOF/CHEB line. There is less congestion at the RHEIN and NECKAR rivers. This COA allows for the simultaneous movement of maneuver units and fire support. This COA increases the chance of a timely set of AAG/AGRAs, ensuring proper COFMs at the Army strike sector. Having two second-echelon divisions provides greater options for the 1MA commander to maintain his plan. This COA allows for a rapid narrowing of the zone at the 1MA strike sector. The disadvantages to this COA are the assumption of risk on 1 MA flanks and advancing on a narrow zone.

(2) The following are the advantages to the 1MA's COA 2 (Three Up/One Back). Once across the NECKAR, maneuver regiments can disperse and move rapidly in attempt to overwhelm the division covering force. This COA gives 1MA a wide frontage ensuring the security of its flanks. The following are the disadvantages to this COA. The COA has a shallow objective, the MAIN-DONAU CANAL between BAMBURG and NUERNBERG. This COA has the potential for greater congestion at the RHEIN and NECKAR rivers. The COA precludes the efficient movement of maneuver units and the AAG/AGRAs at same time. There is risk in this COA that AAG/AGRAs may not set in timely manner to support an Army strike sector. This COA has a greater challenge to narrowing the zone for the Army strike sector. In this COA, one division in the second echelon reduces the options for 1MA commander to maintain his plan.

(3) Should 2AG determine track our scheme of maneuver and correctly identify our dispositions, the 1MA's **TASK** could be modified to defeat III(US)Corps (1MA immediate objective) and seize the HOF/CHEB line (1MA subsequent objective). The **PURPOSE** of the attack would be to secure a line of terrain favorable for the commitment of 2MA and 3MA in order to continue 2AG's attack to the BISDON objective, the VI-237 fields in Vistulia. In both COAs, 1MA's **CONCEPT** would be to defeat 4ID's covering force, fix one brigade, penetrate a second brigade, and defeat our reserve brigade. 1 MA has at least two courses of action to accomplish this mission. In both COA's, 1MA likely uses two Forward Detachments of regiment/brigade size. The first (MOST LIKELY) course of action is to attack with two divisions in the first echelon and two divisions in the second echelon (Two Up/Two Back). The second course of action is to use three divisions in the first echelon and one division in the second echelon (Three Up/One Back).

(a) Two Up/Two Back. This COA provides 1MA the opportunity to seize a deeper objective, probably the HOF/CHEB line. There is less congestion in this COA, allowing 1MA maneuver regiments and AAG/AGRAs to more rapidly cross the RHEIN and NECKAR rivers, and to move rapidly east in the

attack. The simultaneous movement of maneuver and fire support increases the chances for a timely set of the fire support to ensure the proper COFMs at the strike sector against an anticipated partially prepared 4ID defense. Two divisions in the second echelon provide 1MA commander with greater options and flexibility to maintain his plan. Although this scheme of maneuver allows 1MA to more rapidly narrow its zone of attack at the strike sector, it does assume risks on the Army's flanks.

(b) Three Up/One Back. This COA allows 1MA the opportunity to seize a shallower objective, probably a line of terrain along the MAIN-DONAU CANAL between BAMBURG and NUERNBERG. This scheme of maneuver has the potential for greater congestion at the RHEIN and NECKAR rivers. Once across the NECKAR RIVER, the maneuver regiments can disperse and move rapidly in an attempt to overwhelm the division covering force. Moving on a wide frontage also ensures the security of the Army's flanks. However, this mass of maneuver in the Army's first echelon precludes the efficient movement of the AAG/AGRAs at the same time. Thus, not only will the Army have a greater challenge to narrowing its zone for the strike sector, but the 1MA commander also assumes risk that the AAG/AGRA may not set in a timely manner to support the strike sector. One division in the second echelon reduces the options for 1MA commander to maintain his plan.

(c) If the 2AG commander achieves situational awareness against us, we assess that 1MA will, in turn, template our defense with a division covering force out to PL KIM. His template probably has our main defense vicinity PL LESTER to PL ADAM, and our reserve located just west of NUERNBERG, vicinity PL SANDY. With this template, 1MA is most likely to attempt to create a strike sector between WUERZBURG and ANSBACH along Highway A7/B13. There are five locations for likely strike sectors along this highway:

1. NV822020 - NV854978
2. NV970829 - NV990784
3. PV071710 - PV096676
4. PV150600 - PV182550
5. PV288467 - PV323367

Location #2 (NV970829 - NV990784) provides the best terrain for the 1MA strike sector. This 4km strike sector is centered on highway B470, just west of BAD WINDSHEIM (PV0384). There is an airfield, ILLESHEIM AAF (PV0181) 2km northeast of this strike sector. From this strike sector, Highway B470 extends approximately 50km northeast to the REPNITZ RIVER and the EUROPA CANAL (an extension of the MAIN-DONAU CANAL) between BAMBURG (PA3628) and FORCHEIM (PA4910). Location #4 (PV150600 - PV182550) offers the second best terrain for the 1MA strike sector.

5. Conclusions.

a. Intelligence. The range of our Ground-Based Common Sensor and UAVs require that we deploy these systems early in order to begin collection and target development. Our long march distance from PL KENT to the covering force area will stretch our UAV coverage and require COMMANCHE support to reconnaissance. Advanced Quick Fix is vulnerable to the enemy's air defense as we fight the Corps' covering force. We require National Imagery and J-Stars to initially identify 14, 15TD and 2IMIBR.

b. Weather and terrain. We do not expect severe weather to significantly hinder our attack. Morning fog and rains throughout the period may hinder UAV and helicopter operations. There are sufficient roads in our AO to support our attack west. Within our AOR, the MAIN-DONAU CANAL is the first major obstacle to our movement west. The RHEIN, MAIN and NECKAR rivers are major obstacles to the enemy. Once we are released from our Cover mission, our battlefield is smaller. This allows the enemy an opportunity to increase his situational awareness and targeting against us after our initial contact.

c. Probable enemy courses of action. COA 1 with three FDs is 1MA's MOST LIKELY Course of Action.

d. Enemy vulnerabilities. The enemy's situational awareness is vulnerable to our attacks his intelligence collection systems. His decision making process is vulnerable to our unexpected rapid operations. His river crossing operations at the RHEIN, NECKAR, and MAIN Rivers are vulnerable to interdiction.

APPENDIX 2 (COLLECTION PLAN) TO ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE)-4ID

RECON/SURVEILLANCE/TARGET ACQUISITION OBJECTIVES	ENEMY MISSION:
RECON: Main-Donau Bridges, 800 Home Guard positions, 10/11/17MRD Div. Recon, 1MA FD (S-11MRB (BMP), C-140MRR (BMP), N-172 (BTR)), Lead MRRs and DAGs of 10/11MRD, 1MA AGRA/AAG, SURVEILLANCE: FD main body, 10/11 MRD lead regiments, DAGs, 1MA AAG/AGRA TARGET ACQUISITION: 9A52 and BM-22 MRL, Hind/Hokum FARPS/ASSY Areas, 2S7, 2S6/Pantzer-S1, SA-15, 9A51 Prima MRL, 2S19, 2A65.	1MIBR and 140MIBR (1MA FD) attack to seize river crossings over the MAIN-DONAU Canal or the HOF/CHEB Gap to facilitate the forward movement of 1MA and 2AG. 172MIBR attacks to seize key terrain NE of FULDA.

	PRIORITY INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENT	DECISION	PHASE START	PHASE SATISFIED	LOT/V
1	Will the 800 INF defend the MAIN-DONAU crossings with larger than an infantry company?	DP1: Bypass or commit additional resources to the AASLT.	1A	1A	H-HR
2	Are the bridges destroyed on KALE and DILL over the M-D canal?	DP2: Bypass or commit division bridging assets.	1A	1A	H+3
3	Are the 1MA FD's destroyed and 1st echelon regiments of the 1MA defeated?	DP3: Withdrawal of 4BDE	1B	1B	LT/OV: H+20
4	When has the 14TD been defeated?	DP4: Decision to commit the counterattack	1B	1C	H+39
5	When will the 2nd echelon regiments of 15TD halt and defend?	DP5: Commit 1BCT to complete the destruction of 15TD	1C	1C	LEIOV: 15TD halting

IR	INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENT	PHASE START	PHASE SATISFIED	LTOIV
1	Identify and locate SPF teams along division MSRs.	1A	1C	As Acquired
2	Identify and locate 800HGR forces in sector.	1A	1C	As Acquired
3	Will the 2AG insert a AASLT at BAMBERG/WURTZBURG?	1A	1A	H+21
4	Will the 3MA attack the 4ID northern flank?	1C	2A	H+96

5	Where are the air defense firing systems (2S6/SA-19, Pantzer-S1, SA-8/11/13/15/17) associated with the 1MA?	1A	1C	As Acquired
6	What chemical capable systems are positioned forward to support the 1MA?	1A	1C	As Acquired
7	Where are the air defense TA/EW Radars of the lead elements of the 1MA located?	1A	1C	As Acquired
8	Where are the artillery locations of the 10/11MID DAGs and 1MA AAG/AGRA?	1A	1C	As Acquired
89	Where are the counter-battery radars of the 1MA?	1A	1C	As Acquired
10	Where are the maneuver regiments of 10/11/17 MIDs, 11MIBR?	1A	1C	As Acquired
11	Where are the lead engineer units of the 10/11/17 MIDs, 11MIBR, and 14/15TDs located?	1A	1C	As Acquired
12	Where is the enemy concentrating his SPF/Recon activities?	1A	1C	As Acquired
13	Where are the locations of the ground launch/recovery sites for the drones/UAVs?	1A	1C	As Acquired
14	Where are the Helo ATK FARPSs, Aas, TAAs and LOG sites of the 1MA located?	1A	1C	As Acquired
15	Where are the airborne/airmobile units of the 2AG?	1A	1C	As Acquired
16	What is the location of the 176AT BDE?	1B	1C	As Acquired
17	What is the mission of the 17MID?	1A	1B	H+21
18	What is the rate of march of the 1MA?	1A	1B	H+21
19	What is the rate of march of the 2MA?	1C	2A	H+60
20	What friendly C2 nets have been jammed?	1A	1C	As Acquired
21	Has the enemy decreased increased use of FM/microwave/troposcatter communications?	1A	1C	As Acquired
22	How many BISDON soldiers have defected, deserted, or surrendered?	1A	1C	As Acquired
23	What are the reasons given by BISDON soldiers for surrendering?	1A	1C	As Acquired
24	Have DONAULIAN citizens demonstrated against 4ID or CJTF forces?	1A	1C	As Acquired
25	Have there been terrorist attacks against 4ID forces?	1A	1C	As Acquired
26	Have civilian casualties or excessive property damage been reported?	1A	1C	As Acquired
27	Have US soldiers been taken prisoner or defected?	1A	1C	As Acquired
28	Has sensitive equipment (SOI, KYK, GBCS, A2C2S) or headquarters (BN/BDE/DIV TACs or TOCs) been captured or overrun by the enemy?	1A	1C	As Acquired

PHASE 1A-1B

UNIT / ASSET	TASK	PIR	WHEN ACTIVE	NAI/LOC	SPECIFIC ORDER OR REQUEST	REPORT FORMAT
III CORPS	R/S	3	H-HR-H+21	MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550, MV430, MA800, MA820, NA800, NA230, NA410, NV480, NV060, NV140, NV010	Identify and track the location, composition, and disposition of 1MAFD (172/140MIBR and 11MIBR)) and associated BrAG crossing the RHINE and NECKAR Rivers, with emphasis on the 9A52 MRL systems. Provide SIGINT, HUMINT, and IMINT confirmation.	
III CORPS	R/S	IR-10	H-HR-H+48	MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550, MV430	Report the location and disposition the lead regiments of 1st echelon divisions/1MA (10/11/17MID, 14TD) and AAG crossing the RHINE and NECKAR Rivers. Provide SIGINT, HUMINT, and IMINT confirmation.	
III CORPS	R/S	IR-11	H-HR-H+21	MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550, MV430	Report location and disposition of the engineer forces (focus on GMZ, UMZ, and MTU)of the FDs. Provide SIGINT and IMINT confirmation.	
III CORPS	R/S	IR 12	H-HR-H+21	MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550, MV430, MA800, MA820, NA899 NA230, NA410, NV480, NV060, NV140, NV010	Report location and disposition of the reconnaissance of the 1MA FD(s) and lead echelon division Recon units. Provide SIGINT confirmation. Provide ELINT collection on the FD Recon radars to provide cueing for counter-reconnaissance operations.	
III CORPS	S/TA	IR 8	H-HR-H+60	LA980, MA380, MA230, MA310, LV690, LV760, MV270,	Track and report location of 1MA AAG AND AGRA. Emphasis is on the 9A52 and BM-22 MRL, and the 2S7, 2S5, and 2A65 artillery systems. Provide SIGINT and IMINT confirmation. Provide BDA of Corps counterfire operations and other attacks against	Provide DDO with requisite information required.

				MV150, MA800, MA820, NA899, NA230, NA410, NV480, NV060, NV140, NV010	the AAG and AGRA.	
III CORPS	S/TA	IR 8	H-HR-H+60	MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550, MV430, MA800, MA820, NA899, NA230, NA410, NV480 NV060, NV140, NV010	Track and report location of the 1MA FD(s) RAG. Emphasis is on the 9A52 and BM-22 MRL, and the 2S7, 2S5, and 2S19 artillery systems. Provide SIGINT and IMINT confirmation. Provide BDA of Corps counterfire and deep attack operations against the FD artillery.	Provide DO with requisite information required.

III CORPS	S/TA	IR-5, 7	H-HR TO H+60	NV140, NV340, NV550, NV120, NV060, NV480, MA800, MA820, NA100, MA900, MV850	Track and report locations of 1MA air defense around the 1MA AAG, AGRA. Provide ELINT coverage of these air defense systems. Provide BDA against 1MA ADA by Corps SEAD operations.	As above
III CORPS	S/TA		H-HR TO H+60	MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550, MV430	Track and report locations of 1CA air defense protecting the RHINE and NECKAR River crossings. Provide ELINT coverage of these air defense systems. Provide BDA against 1MA ADA by Corps SEAD operations.	As above
III CORPS	S/TA		H-HR TO H+60	MV180, MV100, LV970, LV690, LA210, LA700	Track and report locations of 1st Air Army air support. Report the location of known and suspected enemy aircraft airstrips (fixed wing: specifically SU-27IB, SU-25) routes to strikes, and target areas of air strikes. Report BDA by ADA fires and USAF DCA/OCA	As above
III CORPS	S/TA		H-HR TO	MV180, MV100,	Track and report locations of 1MA and 1AG attack aviation support.	As above

			H+60	LV970, LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950	Report the location of enemy attack aviation launch areas (rotary wing: specifically MI-24, KA-50), routes to strikes, and target areas of air strikes. Report BDA by ADA fires and USAF DVA/OCA.	
III CORPS	S/TA		H-HR TO H+60	PZ: MV180, MV100, LV970, LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950 LA: PA440, PA330, PV490, PA040, NA610, PV560, PV650	Track and report indications of 1MA air assault or parachute activity (combat or SPF). Report the location of enemy aircraft PZ or marshalling areas (rotary wing: specifically MI-8, MI-24, MI-38, or MI-26 or fixed wing: AN-2, AN-24, IL-76), routes to air assaults or airdrops, and LZ/DZs for air assaults or airdrops. Report BDA by ADA fires and USAF DCA/OCA. Units: 7ABN DIV, 18 Para BDE, 17 ASSLT BDE Avn: 19 Mixed Avn Rgt; 1st, 33rd, 34th Avn Trans Rgt, 17th Indep. Avn Bn	As above
III CORPS	S/TA		H-HR TO H+60	MV180, MV100, LV970, LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950	Track and report locations of 1MA air reconnaissance support. Report BISDON recce flights against 4ID from 1MA/2AG. Report the location of enemy aircraft and helo launch areas/airstrips (rotary wing: specifically MI-24R/K, MI-38; Fixed Wing: MIG-25R, SU-24R, IL-20), routes of reconnaissance and patrols, and target areas of aerial reconnaissance. Report BDA by ADA fires. Units: 1 Avn Recon Bn, 1st RCN AVN RGT.	As above

III CORPS	S/TA	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+60	MV180, MV100, LV970, LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950	Track and report locations of 1MA UAV reconnaissance support. Report BISDON UAV flights against 4ID from 1MA/2AG. Report the location of enemy UAV launch areas (DR-3, Schmel), routes of reconnaissance and patrols, and target areas of aerial reconnaissance. Report BDA by ADA fires. Units: 17th Drone RGT, 1st Drone RGT.	As Above.
III CORPS	S/TA	IR-8	H-HR TO	LA980, MA380,	Track and report locations of 1MA/2AG SSM missile units. Report	As Above.

			H+60	MA230, MA310, LV690, LV760, MV270, MV150	SSM launches, probable target impact points, and variations in SSM tactics. Report BDA by ADA fires and deep attacks.	
60III CORPS	S/TA	IR-6	H-HR TO H+60	LA980, MA380, MA230, MA310, LV690, LV760, MV270, MV150	Track and report locations of chemical decontamination units vicinity SSM missile units. Provide ELINT and SIGINT coverage of suspected missile sites for indications and warnings of impending NBC release or attack.	As Above.
1BCT	R/TA	IR 1, 12	H-HR TO H+36	PV560, PV650	Report location of BISDON SPF (7-12 dismounted troops with a SA-16, rifles, and RPGs), focusing on airborne insertions of SPF and SPF reconnaissance of bridges over the M-D Canal. Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	As Above.
1BCT	R/TA	IR-1,12	H-HR TO H+36	NV810, NV740	Report location of 10MID/14TD recon, and RGT recon. A (BMP/BRDM/BRM) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires HUMINT and IMINT required.	As Above.
1BCT	R/S/TA	IR-10	H-HR TO H+28	NV810, NV850	Report locations of all maneuver (T-80/BMP), AT, FA, and ADA forces of the FD. Report all BDA derived from direct and indirect fires. IMINT required.	As Above.
1BCT	R/S/TA	IR-11	H-HR TO H+28	NV810, NV850	Report location of enemy engineer assets in the FD, with emphasis on UMZ/GMZ minelayers and MTU. Report status of bridges across MAIN-DONAU Canal in 1BCT AO.	Minefields to DIV CM
2BCT	R/TA	IR-1, 12	H-HR TO H+28	PA440, PA330	Report location of BISDON SPF (7-12 dismounted troops with a SA-16, rifles, and RPGs) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	
2BCT	R/TA	IR-3, 15	H-HR TO H+21	PA440, PA330	Report indications of airborne or air assault operations to seize M-D crossings.	
2BCT	R/TA	IR-1, 12	H-HR TO H+28	NA160, NA840, NA940	Report location of DIV recon, and RGT recon. (BMP/BRDM/BRM) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	

2BCT	R/S/TA	IR-10	H-HR TO H+28	NA160, NA840, NA940	Report locations of all maneuver (T-80/BMP), AT, FA, and ADA forces. Determine rate of march of lead regiments of 17MID. Report all BDA derived from direct and indirect fires.	

3BCT	R/TA	IR-1, 12	H-HR TO H+21	PA490, PA040	Report location of BISDON SPF (7-12 dismounted troops with a SA-16, rifles, and RPGs) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	
3BCT	R/TA	IR-10	H+21 TO H+42	NA610, NV480	Report location of 11MID/14TD and 11MIBR recon, and RGT recon of lead regiments. (BMP/BRD/BRM) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	
3BCT	R/S/TA	IR-10	H+21 TO H+42	NA610, NV480	Report locations of all maneuver (T-80/BMP), AT, FA, and ADA. Report all BDA derived from direct and indirect fires.	
4BDE	R/TA	IR-1, 12	H-HR TO H+21	PA440, PA330, PV490, PA040, PV560, PV650	Report location of BISDON SPF (7-12 dismounted troops with a SA-16, rifles, and RPGs) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	
4BDE	R/TA	IR-1, 12	H-HR TO H+21	NV060, NV140, NV120 M NV480, NV850, NB610	Report location of 10/11MID/14TD and 11MIBR recon, and RGT recon of lead regiments. (BMP/BRDM/BRM) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	
4BDE	R/TA	IR-5, 7	H-HR TO H+21	NVO60, NV140, NV120 M	Report locations of all ADA forces (2S6 SA-16/18) forward with the reconnaissance elements of 1MA. Report all BDA derived from direct and indirect fires.	
4BDE	R/TA	IR-10, 11	H-HR TO H+21	NV480, NV140, NV340	Report locations of all maneuver (T-80/BMP), AT, FA, and ADA forces of 11MIBR and 140MIBR (1MA FDs). Report all BDA derived from direct and indirect fires.	
4BDE	R/S	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+21	NV480, NV140, NV340	Report location of enemy engineer assets in the FDs, with emphasis on UMZ/GMZ minelayers and MTU.	
1-44 ADA	S/TA	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+60	MV180, MV100, LV970 LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950	Track and report locations of 1st Air Army air support. Report the location of known and suspected enemy aircraft airstrips (fixed wing: specifically SU-27IB, SU-25), routes to strikes, and target areas of air strikes. Report BDA by ADA fires and USAF DCA/OCA.	
1-44 ADA	S/TA	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+60	MV180, MV100, LV970 LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520,	Track and report locations of 1 MA and 1 AG attack aviation support Report the location of enemy attack aviation launch areas (rotary wind: specifically MI-24, KA-50), routes to strikes, and target areas of air strikes. Report BDA by ADA fires and USAF	As above

				MV690, MA950	DCA/OCA.	

1-44 ADA	S/TA	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+60	PZ: MV180, MV100, LV970 LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950 LZ: PA440, PA330, PV490, PA040, NA610, PV560, PV650	Track and report indications of 1MA air assault or parachute activity (combat of SPF). Report the location of enemy aircraft PZ or marshalling areas (rotary wing: specifically MI-8, MI-24, MI-38, or MI-26 or fixed wing: AN-2, AN-24, IL-76), routes to air assaults or airdrops, and LZ/DZs for air assaults or airdrops. Report BDA by ADA fires and USAF DCA/OCA. Units: 7ABN DIV, 18 Para BDE, 17 SSLT BDE AVN: 19 Mixed Avn rgt; 1st, 33rd, 34th Avn Trans Rgt, 17th Indep. Avn Bn	As above
1-44 ADA	S/TA	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+60	MV180, MV100, LV970 LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950 PA440, PA330, PV490	Track and report locations of 1 MA air reconnaissance support. Report BISDON recce flights against 4ID from 1MA/2AG. Report the location of enemy aircraft and helo launch areas/airstrips (rotary wing: specifically MI-24R/K, MI-38; Fixed Wing: MIG-25R,	As above
				PA040, NA610, PV560, PV650, NV850, NA610	SU-24 RL, IL-20), routes of reconnaissance and patrols, and target areas of aerial reconnaissance. Report BDA by ADA fires. Units: 1 Avn Recon BN, 1st RCN AVN RGT	
1-44 ADA	S/TA	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+60	MV180, MV100, LV970, LV690, LA210, LA700, MV520, MV690, MA950, PA440, NA610, PV560,	Track and report locations of 1MA UAV reconnaissance support. Report BISDON UAV flights against 4ID from 1MA/2AG. Report the location of enemy UAV launch areas (DR-3, Schmel), routes of reconnaissance and patrols, and target areas of aerial reconnaissance. Report BDA by ADA fires. Units: 17th Drone RGT, 1st Drone RGT	As above.

				PA040, NA610, PV560, PV650, NV850, NA610		
1-44 ADA	S/TA	IR-13, 14	H-HR TO H+60	LA980, MA380, MA230, MA310, LV690, LV760, MV270, MV150	Track and report locations of 1MA/2AG SSM missile units. Report SSM launches, probable target impact points, and variations in SSM tactics. Report BDA by ADA fires and deep attacks.	Inform DIVARTY S-2 of SSM launch sites.
DIV ARTY	S/TA	IR-8	H+9 TO H+48	NV060, NV140, NV120, NV340, NV480, NV550, NV500	Report the presence of MRL, and tube artillery fire locations, define AGRA/AAG/DAG/RAG firing areas. Provide BDA when assessed to division.	As above

DIV ARTY	S/TA	IR-8	H-HR TO H+60	MV150, MV270	Report the presence of SSM fire locations; define AGRA firing areas.	Report location of artillery firing concentrations via DDO. Update as acquisitions are made. Inform ADA BN of TBM launches.
ENG BDE	R/S	IR	H-HR TO H+60	PA440, PA330, PV490, PA040, PV560, PV650	Report trafficability of bridges over the MAIN and MAIN-DONAU Canal.	
DIS COM	R/S	IR-1, 12	H-HR TO H+24	SEE C2W ANNEX	Report location of BISDON SPF (7-12 dismounted troops with a SA-16, rifles, and RPGs) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	
DIS COM	R/S	IR-1, 12	H+9 TO H+24	PV190, PV490	Report location of DIV recon, and RGT recon. (BMP/BRD/BRM) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires.	
104 MI BN	S	IR-1, 12	H-HR TO H+9	SEE C2W ANNEX	Report location of BISDON SPF (7-12 dismounted troops with a SA-16, rifles, and RPGs). Provide SIGINT confirmation.	
104 MI BN	S	IR-3, 15	H-HR TO H+9	PA330, PA400, NA610	Report air assault/airborne operations	

104 MI BN	S	IR-12	H-HR TO H+24	MA950, NA030, NA230, NA410, NA610, NA160, NA840, NA940, NV140, NV340, NV550, NV850, NV480, NV500	Identify and report location of DIV recon (10/11/17MID, 14TD), 11MIBR recon nets, and RGT recon nets. (BMP/BRDM/BRM) Report BDA to direct and indirect fires. Provide SIGINT confirmation.	

104 MI BN	S	IR-8, 9, 16	H-HR TO H+60	MA950, NA030, NA230, NA410, NA610, NA160, NA840, NA940, NV140, NV340, NV550, NV850, NV480, NV500, MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550, MV430	Collect on command and fire support nets of 11MIBR, 140MIBR, and the (in priority: 10MID, 11MID, 17MID, 176AT BDE). Report locations of all maneuver (T-80/BMP), AT, FA, and ADA forces. Provide SIGINT and IMINT confirmation. Provide ELINT collection on the 11MID and 1MA FA and ADA radars to provide continuous SEAD capability.	
104 MI BN	S	IR-8	H-HR TO H+60	MA950, NA030, NA230, NA410, NA610, NA160, NA840, NA940, NV140, NV340, NV550, NV850, NV480, NV500, MA440, MA530, MV580, MV660, MV550,	Report the presence of SSM, MRL, and tube artillery fire locations, with emphasis on the 10/11MID DAG, 1MA AAG and AGRA. Define AAG/DAG/RAG command and control relationships.	

				MV430		
104 MI BN	S	3,4	H-HR TO H+9	MA950, NA030, A230, NA410, NA610, NA160, NA840, NA940, NV140, NV340, NV550, NV850, NV480, NV500, A440, MA530, MV580, V660, MV550, MV430	Report one or more motor rifle battalions of 1MA FDs (11MIBR and 140MIBR) crossing PL SPIKE. Provide SIGINT and IMINT confirmation. Provide ELINT collection on the FD FA and ADA radars to provide continuous SEAD capability.	Report location of artillery firing concentrations via DDO. Update as acquisitions are made.

PHASE 1C

1BDE	R	6	H+36 - H+60	NV550, NV520, NV500	Locate/ID trail RGT/15TD.	
2 BDE	R	5	H+36 - H+60	NV480, NV060, NV140	Locate/ID 14TD MVR RGT	
3 BDE	R	6	H+36 - H+60	NV550, NV340, NV120	ID/Locate 14/15TD MVR RGTs (T-80U, BMP-2)	
4 BDE	R	IR-8	H+36 - H+60	NV550	1MA AAG/AGRA (9A52, BM-22, 2S7, 2S19, 2A65)	
4 BDE	R	5	H+36 - H+60	MA800	14TD DAG (PRIMA MRL)	
4 BDE	R	IR-TGT	H+36 - H+60	NV140	15TD DAG (PRIMA MRL, 2S19)	
1-10 CAV	R	5, 6	H+36 - H+60	NV280, NV480, NV060, NV140, NV340	14TD/15TD MVR RGTS (T-80U, BMP-2)	
1-10	R/S	IR-19	H+36	MA820,	ID lead elements of 2/3 MA	

CAV			- H+60	MA800, MV580, MV660	(2/31MRB-T-80U-IMP and BMP-3)	
DIV ARTY	S	IR-18	H+36 - H+60	NV550	1MA AAG/AGRA (9A52, BM-22, 2S7, 2S19, 2A65)	
DIV ARTY	S	4	H+36 - H+60	MA800	14TD DAG (PRIMA MRL)	
DIV ARTY	S	6	H+36 - H+60	NV140	15TD DAG (PRIMA MRL 2S19)	
104MI BN	R/S	5, 6	H+36 - H+60	NAI NV060, NV140, NV340, NV550, NV120	14DAG (PRIMA MRL), 15DAG (PRIMA MR., 2S19), 14TD MVR (T-80U, BMP-2), 15TD MVR (T-80U, BMP-2), 1MA RES (156TR-T-80U/BMP-2) to support deep attacks and 2/3BCT ground attack	

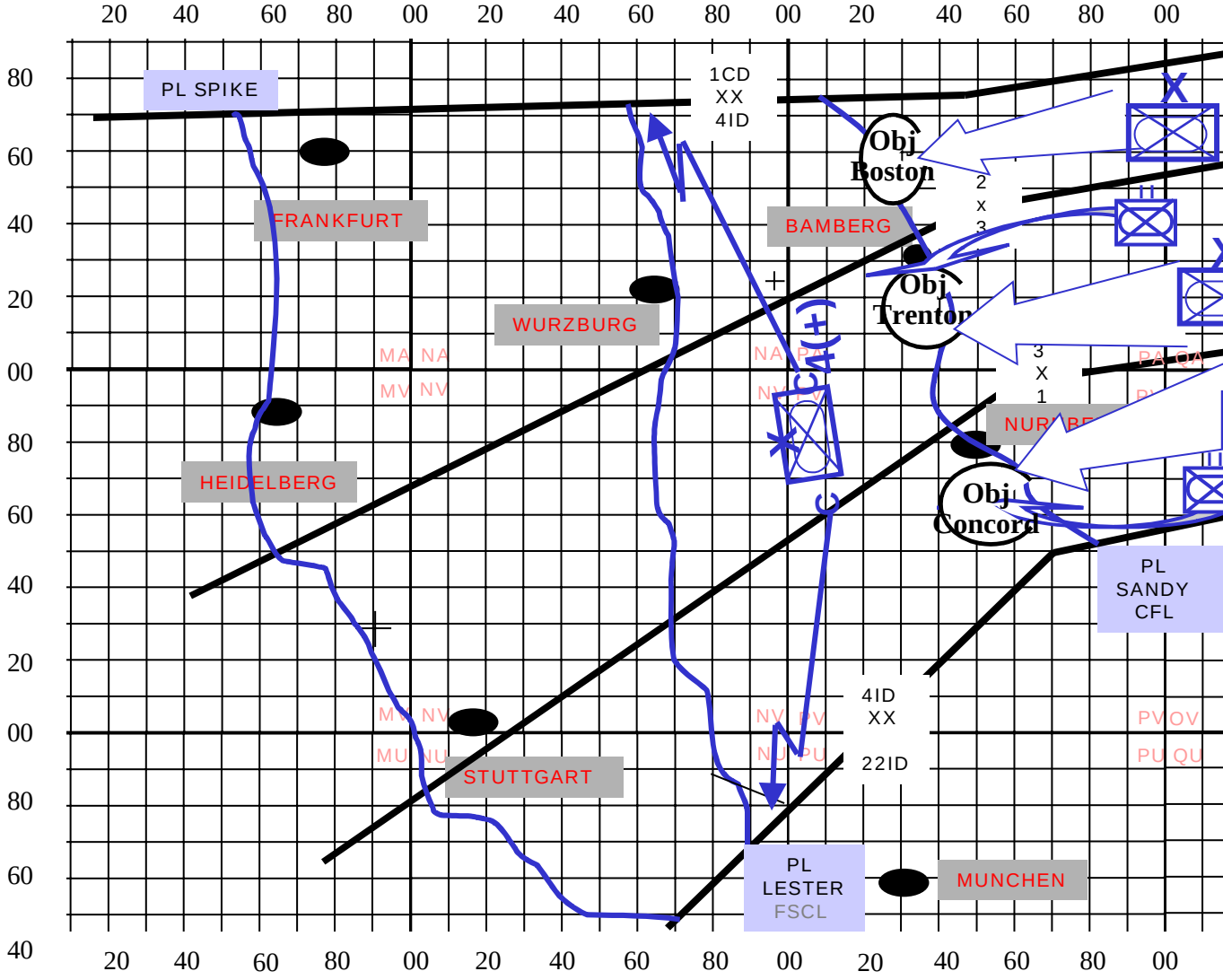
NOTE: FOR TASKS, R=RECON, S=SURVEIL (OBSERVE), TA=TARGET ACQUIRE, C=CLEAR, P=PATROL, LTOIV = LATEST TIME OF INTEL VALUE (H-HR OR REAL TIME)

ANNEX C (OPERATIONS OVERLAY) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

PHASE IA: Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX C (OPERATIONS OVERLAY) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) - 4ID



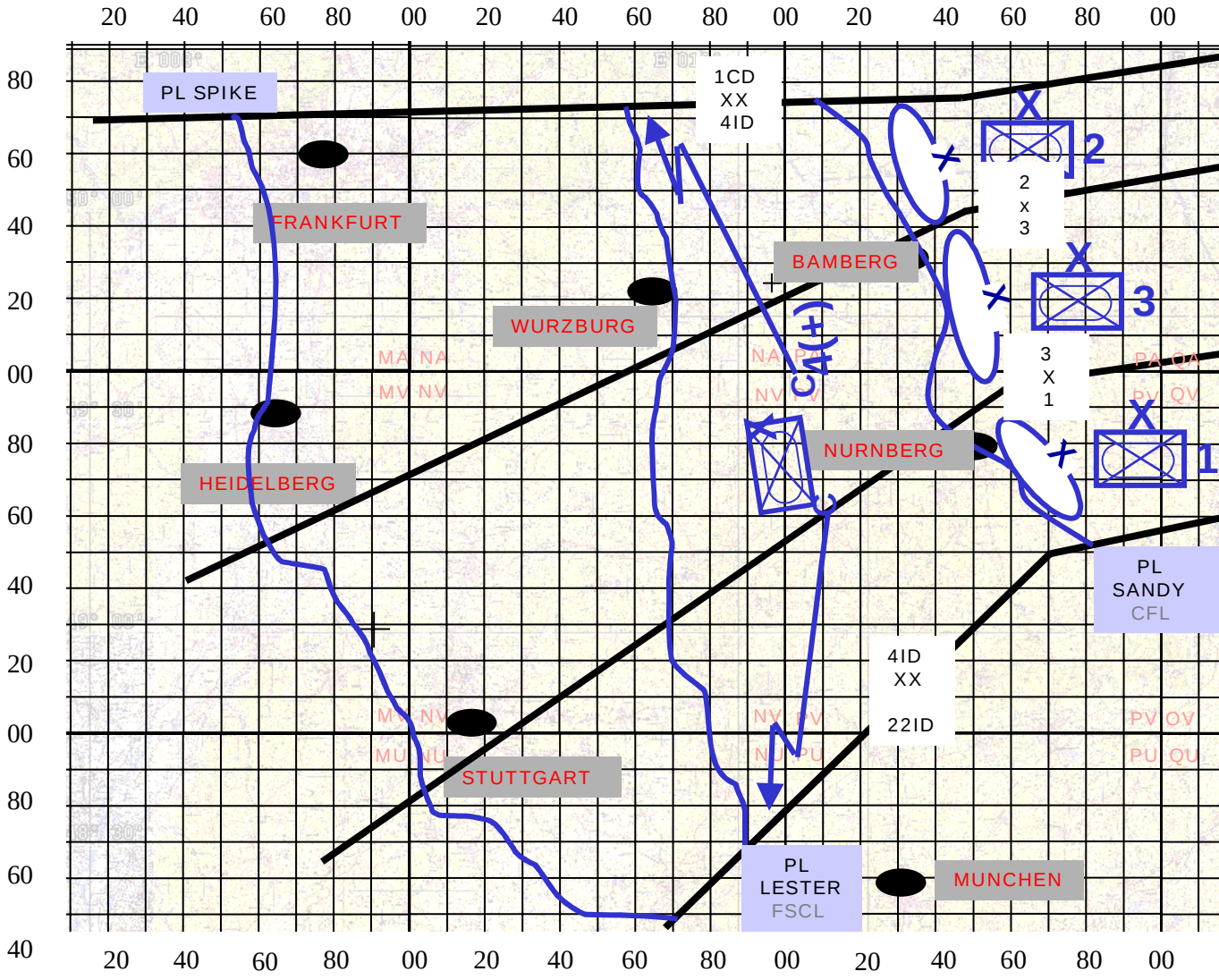
C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

PHASE IB: Destruction of FDs, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX C (OPERATIONS OVERLAY) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) - 4ID

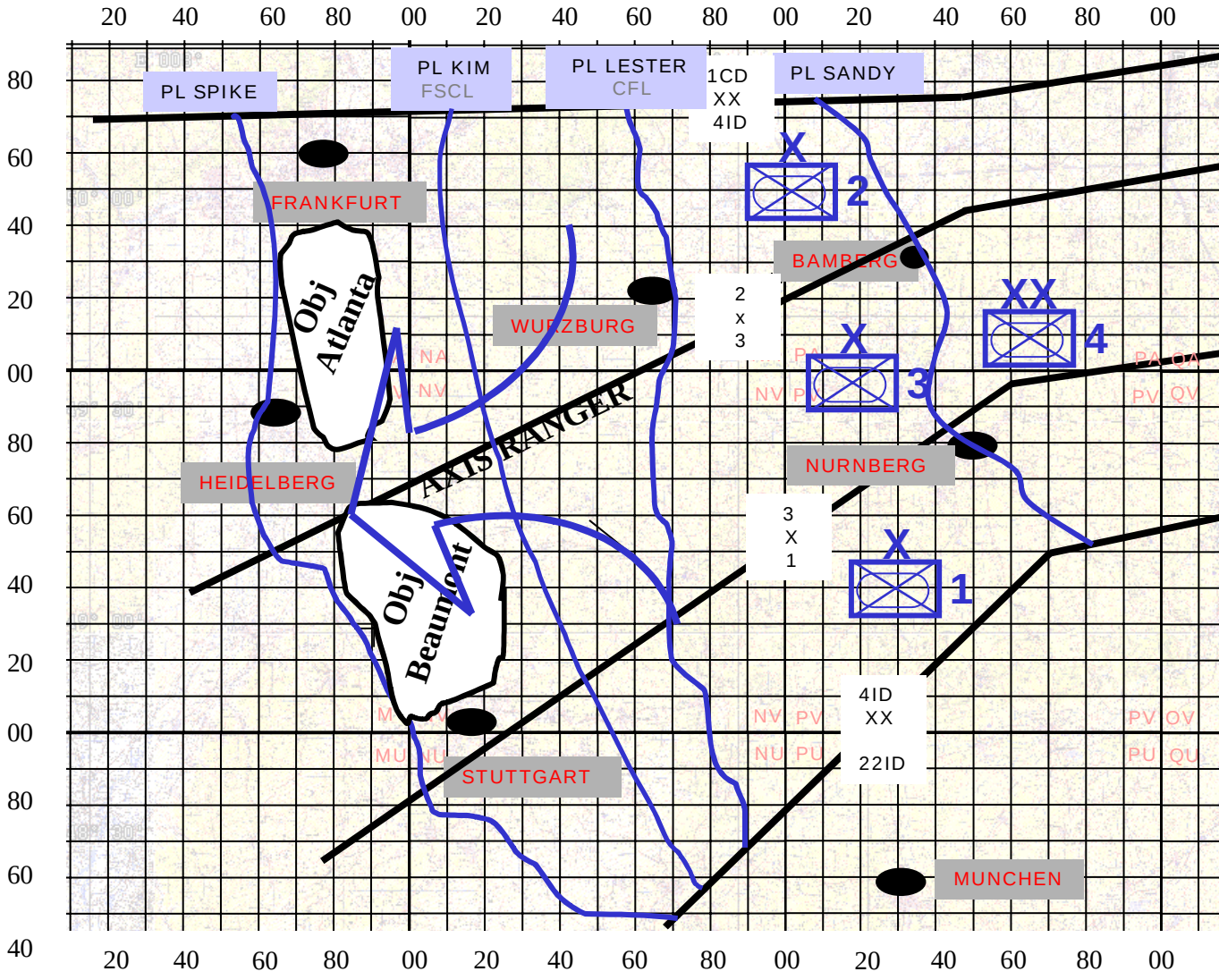


UNCLASSIFIED

PHASE IC: Attack to Defeat 1CAA 2nd Echelon

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX C (OPERATIONS OVERLAY) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) - 4ID



C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX E (RULES OF ENGAGEMENT) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References:

a. DA Pamphlet 27- 1, "Treaties Governing Land Warfare".

b. U.S. ARMY Field Manual 27-10,"The Law of Land Warfare"

c. Protocols to the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949.

d. Directive 5100.77, DOD Law of War Program.

e. III(US)Corps and Fort Hood Reg. 27-2.

1. SITUATION.

a. General.

(1) International and national law governs the conduct of JTF forces during Operations. The provisions of applicable treaties and other international agreements and an analysis of the principles of and rules of warfare are contained in the references above. ROE for military operations are based upon specific authority granted by the National Command Authority of these ROE.

(2) Commanders will ensure that all policies, plans, orders, target lists, and procedures concerning the conduct of Operations are consistent with applicable international and national law. Legal review and guidance from servicing Staff Judge Advocate and operational law teams will be obtained prior to implementation of the above as the tactical situation permits.

(3) Responsibility for force protection rests with commanders at all levels.

2. MISSION. To provide ROE guidance to ensure successful accomplishment of missions as outlined in this order.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operations. NOTHING IN THESE RULES NEGATES A COMMANDER'S OBLIGATION TO TAKE ALL NECESSARY AND APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR HIS UNIT'S SELF DEFENSE. COMMANDERS AND SOLDIERS ARE AUTHORIZED TO USE ALL NECESSARY FORCE, IN COMPLIANCE WITH INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL LAW AS LIMITED BY THESE ROE TO ACCOMPLISH THE MISSION.

b. General rules.

(1) U.S. forces and persons accompanying or supporting CFLCC forces may enter the territorial land, airspace, and waters of Baltonia, Biscaynia, Donaulia, and Zeeland. Entry to the territorial land, airspace, and waters of CENTRALIA is not authorized without III(US)CORPS approval. III(US)CORPS may establish off-limits areas. Proportional force may be used to prevent unauthorized access.

(2) If you inadvertently enter territorial land, sea, or airspace of any other nation you may use force in self-defense to withdraw.

(3) CFLCC forces engaged in ground or air operations in the vicinity of the international borders will be briefed on the exact location of the borders.

c. Coordinating instructions. The following Rules of Engagement (ROE) are in effect: 101(b); 102(b); 103; 104; 105(a); 106(b); 108; 109(b); 110(b); 112 (a) & (c); 113(b); 114 (b); 115(c); 116(d); 117; 118; 119 (c) & (e); 120; 121; 122(b); 123(b); 124(a); 125(d); 150(a); 151(a); 152(a) & (b); 153(a); 154(c); 155; 157; 158(d); 159; 160(b); 161(c); 162(a); entire definitions section within 200 series; 300(a); 301(a thru e, and f requires CDR, III Corps approval); 302(a); 303(a); 304(b); 305(a); 306(a); 307(a); 308(a); and 309(a). The effective Rules of Engagement are highlighted.

ROE Execution Matrix:

101. Defense of civilians within U.S. forces Area of 0perations(AO is the responsibility of:

a. Host nation alone.

b. Host nation and CFLCC and U.S. forces.

102. Emergency medical aid to dislocated civilians is the responsibility of:

a. Host nation alone.

b. Host nation and U.S. forces.

103. International borders with CENTRALIA will not be crossed without prior approval from CDR, III (US) Corps. CJTF Forces may enter into all territorial space of DONAULIA and BISCAYNIA.

104. Except for CFLCC SAR and Dustoff aircraft, CFLCC forces shall not cross international borders. If CFLCC Forces inadvertently cross international borders, force may be used in self defense to effect withdrawal and return to U. S./CFLCC controlled areas.

105. SAR and DUSTOFF missions may:

a. Use force as necessary to ensure recovery of survivors. Incursion into any land, sea or airspace may be made to effect an SAR mission.

b. Not use force to intrude into territorial airspace, land or sea area of another country to effect withdrawal of survivors.

106. Unattended means of force (not including command detonated/controlled means) are:

a. Not authorized i.e.: booby traps, anti-personnel mines, trip guns

b. Authorized, but limited to approved weapons systems of U.S. forces.

107. The U.N. declared safe zone is a weapons free area. Civilians entering will surrender weapons, prior to entry, to U.S. or Biscaynian soldiers. Civilians carrying weapons within U.N. declared safe zone areas of responsibility will be detained and transferred to civilian authorities. No person will be unreasonably detained.

108. U.S. forces will maintain a distance of 0 (zero) km from international borders. No fires will occur within I (one) kilometer of international borders without CDR, CFLCC approval, unless in self-defense.

109. Cross border fires are:

a. Prohibited.

b. Permitted if in self-defense, minimum number of rounds exchanged to allow for defense of self/unit.

c. Permitted if engaging hostile forces/targets.

110. Pursuit of hostile aircraft or forces:

a. If within territorial boundaries of operations, is **not** permitted.

b. If within territorial boundaries of operations, is permitted.

c. Across international boundaries is **not** permitted.

d. Across international boundaries is permitted upon approval from CFLCC.

111. In all operations other than war, soldiers are obligated to use the minimum amount of force to resolve all conflict situations. The least aggressive measure is a verbal request. Soldiers involved in confrontations should escalate force proportionally to the situation, and a withdrawal from the area should also be considered an option if mission accomplishment will not be seriously degraded. Incremental increases in levels of force from least aggressive to most aggressive are:

a. Verbal request to comply with soldier's guidance - i.e. "Halt" or "please leave area."

b. Show of U.S. force - i.e. Repeat request and lock/load weapon system; squad shows support, ask for air cover, vehicles move into area, etc.

c. Arrest of individuals - i.e. placing someone in military custody temporarily and physically restraining that person until delivery to civilian authorities can be accomplished.

d. Firing warning shots – should not use unless extensive training has occurred prior to application due to common misunderstanding of sound of gunfire and endangerment of innocent bystanders.

e. Firing limited aimed shots and minimizing needless suffering and avoiding a disproportionate response to the threat.

112. All indirect fires and CAS must be:

a. Observed and under control of forward observers/ forward air controllers / or UAV controllers.

b. Observed.

c. Fired at only known and identified enemy targets.

113. Provocation of or harassment of enemy forces:

a. Is prohibited.

b. Is authorized.

c. Is authorized, including flying directly at and over the enemy (buzzing).

114. Electronic attack is:

a. Prohibited.

b. Authorized.

115. Aiming weapons systems at enemy forces is:

a. Prohibited, unless as a form of self-defense, and lesser measures are exhausted.

b. Permitted, but U.S. forces are not to instigate contact.

c. Permitted and 4th ID forces can engage all identified enemy targets.

116. Offensive operations are:

a. Not authorized.

b. Authorized within territorial boundaries of host nation.

c. Authorized within any area enemy forces identified.

d. Authorized, as well as SOF activities, in areas as determined by CDR, 4ID.

117. War trophies are illegal and unauthorized, unless CDR, 4ID designates an item of minor value not taken off of soldiers, but taken from supplies, and not inconsistent with U.S. policy.

118. Upon proper identification, diplomatic personnel and pouches will not be searched. Contact with diplomatic personnel will be reported to CDR, 4ID.

119. AC 130, AH-64, and Kiowa warrior aircraft are limited as follows:

a. No target will be engaged unless observed at all times, either by platform firing, or by another observation platform directing fire.

b. No target will be engaged without warning, if practicable.

c. All identified enemy targets may be engaged.

d. Weapons systems will be utilized in a manner to minimize collateral damage to non-military targets.

120. Violations of rules of engagement will be reported through CMD channels to CDR, 4th ID **and to the SJA**.

121. Friendly fire incidents shall be reported immediately. Failure to report a friendly fire incident will constitute a violation of an order from the Commander, 4th ID, and is punishable under the UCMJ.

122. Air Defense radar systems may be used to:

a. Identify aircraft within U.S. forces area of operations - paint aircraft.

b. Acquire aircraft within U.S. forces area of operations - lock onto aircraft - **and engage the aircraft**.

123. Destruction of enemy lines of communication is:

a. Prohibited.

b. Permitted.

124. Dams and power plants are:

a. Unauthorized targets.

b. Authorized targets.

125. Desired effect or mission is:

a. Show / demonstration of force - political statement.

b. Visible damage.

c. Damage sufficient to degrade operational capability.

d. Eliminate operational capability / utility.

AUTHORITY FOR FIRES RELEASES:

150. Direct fires in populated areas:

a. CDR, air mission/ CDR, unit in contact.

b. CDR, BN level.

c. CDR, BDE level.

d. CDR, 4ID.

e. COMUSARFOR-M.

151. Direct fires in unpopulated areas:

a. CDR, air mission/ CDR, unit in contact.

b. CDR, BN level.

c. CDR, BDE level.

d. CDR, 4ID.

152. Indirect fires into populated areas:

a. CDR, 4BDE for 4ID aircraft.

b. CDR, DIVARTY for artillery fires.

c. CDR, 4ID.

d. CDR, III(US)Corps.

153. Indirect fires into unpopulated areas:

a. BN level CDR for that weapon system which is engaging enemy forces.

b. CDR, 4ID.

c. CDR, III(US)Corps.

154. CAS use in a populated area:

a. BN level CDR of unit in contact with enemy.

b. BDE level CDR of unit in contact.

c. CDR, 4ID.

155. CDR, 4ID upon authorization from CDR, III(US)Corps and NCA is release authority for riot control agents - see CJSI 3110.07 for further guidance. Riot Control agents may only be used in certain defensive scenarios outside the zone of combat operations. Cayenne pepper is limited to use in U.S., or by SOFA, otherwise **prohibited.**

156. Spare.

157. In self-defense scenario, where no alternative exists, the senior soldier on the scene can approve small arms fires in aimed and limited round situations if U.S. forces personnel or equipment are in imminent danger.

158. Crew served weapons / individual small arms will remain:

a. Unloaded, ammunition with operator.

b. Unloaded, ammunition on system, no round chambered.

c. Loaded, weapon safety engaged.

d. Loaded, weapon safety not engaged - CDR, Company decision.

159. All weapons systems in theater may be utilized to engage enemy forces, within limitations of U.S. policy and U.S. approved Hague and Geneva Conventions & Protocols.

160. Incendiary weapons or rounds (WP) use in populated areas:

a. CDR, FA BDE.

b. CDR, 4ID.

c. CDR, III(US)Corps.

161. FASCAM short duration (up to 4 hours) release authority is:

a. CDR, CFLCC.

b. CDR, III(US)Corps.

c. CDR, 4ID.

d. CDR, ENG BDE.

162. FASCAM long duration (in excess of 4 hours) release authority is:

a. CDR, III Corps.

b. CDR, 4ID.

c. CDR, ENG BDE.

200. DEFINITIONS: The following are definitions which apply to the Rules of Engagement throughout the mission continuum.

201. INHERENT RIGHT OF SELF DEFENSE: A commander has authority and the obligation to use all necessary means available and to take all appropriate action to defend that commander's unit and other U.S. forces in the vicinity from a hostile act or demonstrated hostile intent. Neither these rules, nor the supplemental measures activated to augment these rules limit this inherent right and obligation. At all times, however, the requirements of necessity and proportionality as amplified herein will be the basis for the judgment of the commander as to what constitutes an appropriate response to a particular hostile act or demonstration of hostile intent.

202. ELEMENTS OF SELF DEFENSE: The application of armed force in self defense requires the following two elements:

a. NECESSITY. A hostile act occurs or a force or terrorist unit demonstrates hostile intent.

b. PROPORTIONALITY. The force used must be reasonable in intensity, duration and magnitude, based upon all facts known to the commander at the time, to decisively counter the hostile act or hostile intent and to ensure the continued safety of U.S. forces.

203. HOSTILE ACT: A hostile act is an attack or other use of force by a foreign force or terrorist unit (group or individual) against the United States, U.S. forces, and in certain circumstances U.S. citizens, their property, U.S. commercial assets, and other designated non-U.S. forces, foreign nationals and their property. It is also force used directly to impede the mission and/or duties of U.S. forces. When a hostile act is in progress, the right exists to use all proportional force, including armed force, in self defense by all necessary means available to deter or neutralize the potential attacker, or if necessary to destroy the threat.

204. HOSTILE INTENT: Hostile intent is the threat of imminent use of force by a foreign force or terrorist unit against the United States, , U.S. forces, and in certain circumstances U.S. citizens, their property, U.S. commercial assets, and other designated non-U.S. forces, foreign nationals and their property. When hostile intent is present, the right exists to use all proportional force, including armed force, in self defense by all necessary means available to deter or neutralize the potential attacker, or if necessary to destroy the threat. Moving a weapons system into firing position demonstrates hostile intent - ie traversing a turret to a position where it can inflict harm if fired.

205. HOSTILE FORCE: Any force or terrorist unit with or without national designation, that has committed a hostile act, demonstrated a hostile intent, or been declared hostile. The following forces have been designated as hostile: Donaulian military forces and Biscaynian military forces, to include the Home Defense force, the National reserves for Biscaynia.

206. DECLARING FORCE HOSTILE: Once a force is declared hostile by appropriate authority, U.S. units need not observe a hostile act or demonstration of hostile intent prior to engaging that force. The authority to declare a force as hostile is limited to CDR, CJTF Lantica. **Currently only BISDON forces have been declared as hostile.**

207. CONTRABAND: Any item that is prohibited by law or declaration by competent authority to possess. Examples of contraband include, but are not limited to: weapons in a no weapons zone; prohibited drugs like cocaine, marijuana, amphetamines, etc.; propaganda material used by unauthorized personnel; prohibited war trophies; black market items; U.S. military forces classified material; foodstuffs in excess of 50 pounds per person; privately owned weapons, explosives; crew served weapons; or ammunition in excess of 200 rounds per weapon carried **by non military personnel**.

208. WAR CRIME. A violation of the law of war by any person or persons, military or civilian. Every violation of the law of war is a war crime.

209. SELF-DEFENSE AND DEFENSE OF OTHERS. Action taken to protect yourself, members of your unit, or others (Civilians and noncombatants) As a general guide, the following constitutes grounds for self-defense:

a. When the safety of an individual or part of a force is in jeopardy. This is the common law extension of the right of an individual to use force to protect himself and go to the defense of others in danger of serious injury.

b. When one of the parties to the dispute attempts to use force to compel a withdrawal of JTF forces or to maneuver against the positions, thus jeopardizing the safety of the JTF.

c. When attempts are made to disarm members of the CJTF force.

d. When attempts are made to arrest or abduct U.S. or CJTF force members, civil or military.

e. When a violation by force or the threat of a hostile act against the CJTF forces, positions, installations or controlled areas takes place.

f. The use of forceful or hostile means to resist or prevent CJTF forces from discharging its mission.

210. INDIRECT RESPONSIBILITY. A commander will be responsible if he has actual knowledge, or **should have** knowledge that persons subject to his command are about to commit or have committed a war crime, and he fails to take reasonable steps to ensure compliance with the law of war or to punish violators.

211. APPROVING AUTHORITY. ROE for military operations in Lantica are based on specific authority granted by the National Command Authority (NCA). The CDR, CJTF, Lantica is the approving authority for these ROE.

212. ENGAGEMENT AUTHORITY. Engagement authority is the level of command with the authority to authorize engagement of a hostile threat. It may be as low as the individual soldier as in the case of self-defense or as high as C, JCS for the employment of incendiary weapons. The engagement authority is CDR, 4ID, unless delegated to other authority as stated in these ROE.

213. IDENTIFICATION AUTHORITY. The level of command with the ability and authority to determine a hostile act may be as low as the individual soldier as in the case of self-defense or as high as the Air Defense Reporting Sector as in the case of the No-Fly area. The identification authority is CDR, 4ID, unless delegated to other authority as stated in these ROE.

214. MINIMUM FORCE. The minimum force that is necessary, reasonable, and lawful under the circumstances to protect yourself or others from injury or death. As soon as the attack or violation ceases, fire must be stopped.

215. NECESSARY FORCE. That force reasonably required to accomplish the CJTF mission. Force, not expressly forbidden by international law, which is indispensable for securing the prompt submission of any hostile threat with the least possible expenditure of resources. Measures reasonably required depend on the circumstances and the exact mission. Examples of necessary force include normal challenge procedures, open display of weapons, searches of persons and vehicles, use of warning shots, up to and including the use of deadly force. Deadly force is sometimes the force reasonably to accomplish the mission.

216. IMPARTIALITY. If force has to be resorted to it must not only be applied impartially but seen to be used impartially.

217. PROPORTIONALITY. Force must not be excessive in relation to the military advantage being gained.

218. PASSIVE FORCE. The passive use of force involves the employment of physical means, which does not usually result in harm to individuals, installations, and equipment. Examples are the use of trucks to block passage and the removal of unauthorized persons from JTF positions.

219. ACTIVE FORCE. The active use of force involves the employment of physical means that does not usually result in harm to individuals, installations, installations, and equipment. Examples are the use of small arms and by exception heavier weapons.

220. NON-DEADLY FORCE. Force that a person uses which is not likely to cause death or serious bodily harm.

221. DEADLY FORCE. That force which may result in physical harm or death to individuals and damage or destruction to facilities, buildings and equipment. It includes weapons fire from individual weapons, crew served weapons, and air delivered ordnance.

222. COLLATERAL DAMAGE. Damage to persons or property adjacent to, but not part of, an or objective.

223. CLOSE AIR SUPPORT. Air attacks by fixed wing aircraft or attack helicopter against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces and which require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces. Close proximity is defined as **within one kilometer** from any friendly forces element.

224. IN CONTACT. A unit that is engaged with a hostile force and is being fired upon.

225. POPULATED AREAS. All cities, built up areas, areas designated on operational overlays as populated areas, or areas where civilians are known to reside or are currently located.

226. TERRORIST ATTACKS. Usually undertaken by civilian or paramilitary organizations or individuals under circumstances in which a determination of a hostile intent may be difficult. The definitions of "Hostile Act" and "Hostile Intent" set forth above will be used in situations in which terrorist attacks are likely. The term "Hostile Force" includes terrorist units when used in this document. When the circumstances and intelligence information dictate, supplemental ROE will be promulgated to meet this special threat. Peacetime ROE apply equally to reaction against terrorism unless supplemental ROE are implemented.

CHECKPOINT SOP – MOOTWA

300. Emplacement of checkpoints and checkpoint control zones is:

a. Authorized.

b. Unauthorized.

301. Checkpoints are authorized to search:

a. Civilians not carrying weapons.

b. Civilians carrying weapons.

c. Privately owned vehicles.

d. Government vehicles.

e. Military vehicles.

f. Red Cross and other nongovernmental entity vehicles, to include United Nations.

302. The application of force, minimal amount necessary, to stop people or vehicles that are attempting to pass through the control point is:

a. Authorized.

b. Unauthorized.

303. Detention of civilians failing to comply with checkpoint rules or attempting to evade checkpoints is:

a. Authorized.

b. Unauthorized.

304. Political asylum:

a. May be granted.

b. May not be granted.

305. Temporary refuge (brief period, protecting from imminent physical harm):

a. May be granted.

b. May not be granted.

306. Seizure of contraband is:

a. Authorized.

b. Unauthorized.

307. Use of U.S. military forces to assist local militia or police is:

a. Authorized.

b. Unauthorized.

308. Use of U.S. military forces to assist dislocated civilians is:

a. Authorized.

b. Unauthorized.

309. Pursuit of suspicious vehicles departing a checkpoint is:

a. Authorized.

b. Unauthorized.

c. Unauthorized if they depart before encountering personnel from the checkpoint.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT.

a. U.S. Forces are not authorized to seize property. Property contracting procedures must be adhered to through unit contracting officers.

b. See base plan.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL. Requests for ROE changes will be submitted through the OSJA, 4ID to the OSJA, III Corps.

ANNEX I (SERVICE SUPPORT) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See basic plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Plan: SIERRA

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy. See basic plan.

b. Friendly.

(1) BALTONIA and VISTULIA provide WHNS in accordance with pre-war agreements.

(2) Army Component Command, Atlantic Command (ARLANT).

(a) Provides logistics support to the designated CJTF main effort by phase.

(b) Conducts Reception, Onward movement, Staging, and Integration for follow-on forces and sustainment supplies and equipment.

(4) 110 Theater Support Command(TSC).

(a) Utilizes local resources and WHNS capabilities to the maximum extent possible.

(b) Establishes theater salvage and collection points for recovery of Army materiel and hazardous waste.

(5) 13(US)COSCOM.

(a) Develops plans to support the reorganization of a brigade sized element of III(US)CORPS.

(b) Acts as the senior logistician in the Corps AO.

(c) Provides combat service support to Army forces located in the Corps AO.

(d) Establishes and operates Arrival/Departure Airfield Control Groups at selected airfields in the Corps AO.

(e) Maintains container control for assets in the Corps AOR.

(f) Coordinates with Theater Distribution Management Center on supply and maintenance requirements based on established pass-fill logic.

(g) Establishes the GS logistics support base and salvage collection points in III(US)Corps AO.

(h) Develops emergency Class I, III, IV, V and IX aerial resupply packages based on supported unit forecasts and requirements.

(i) Provides traffic management III(US)Corps AOR.

(j) Provides definitive medical care and treatment to units in III(US)CORPS AOR on an area support basis.

(k) Is prepared to provide Class I support to displaced civilians and enemy prisoners of war.

(l) Establishes and maintains FLEs to support CARTY FA BDEs in support of 4ID(M).

(m) Provides liaison officers to Divisions as required.

(n) Establishes forward Corps Log Bases.

c. Assumptions.

(1) The intertheater sea/air LOCs remain open.

(2) Sufficient points of debarkation remain open.

(3) WHNS will utilize pooled resources of rail and road rolling stock when crossing national boundaries.

(4) CFLCC faces transportation shortfalls. Critical class V flow will be constrained by transportation shortfalls.

2. MISSION. DISCOM conducts RSOI operations, prepares for combat operations, provides uninterrupted supply, maintenance, health services, and movement support to all forces assigned or attached to 4ID, supports protection, information, shaping, offensive and defensive operations (dominant maneuver), conducts/supports reconstitution operations, and establishes Forward Logistics Elements as required.

3. EXECUTION.

a. This Annex provides for the support of 4ID for the execution of OPLAN IRONHORSE REVENGE. 13(US)COSCOM is the primary source of all supplies for the Division; 110TSC provides throughput as required. All DISCOM elements will be operational as soon as possible upon arriving in the AA. Logistical support remains habitual within the Division unless approved by the DISCOM Commander or Division G4.

b. 13(US)COSCOM provides EAD CSS to 4ID(M). 13(US)COSCOM will, at the appropriate time, expedite resupply plans to ensure effective logistic support of the Division. BCTs/units must provide early identification of materiel and services shortfalls to 4ID(M) G4. Supported units are responsible for informing supporting CSS elements of new support relationships, as necessary, for obtaining CSS.

c. Tasks to DISCOM.

(1) The DISCOM Commander is the senior logistician in the Division AO.

(2) Coordinate with the Corps Distribution Management Center on supply and maintenance requirements based on established pass-fill logic.

(3) Coordinate the forward staging of EAD logistics support with 13(US)COSCOM.

(4) Coordinate CSS for division Reconnaissance, Surveillance and Security activities in zone.

(5) Organize FLEs WRANGLER, RIP, and EAGLE during Phases 1 and 2; BPT push FLEs to forward positions in zone to provide support forward and to establish follow-on DSA locations. Task organization based on METT-T. Coordinate with 13(US)COSCOM for CSB/CSG assets to be included as part of FLEs WRANGLER and EAGLE.

(6) Coordinate, through G4, transportation requirements with 13(US)COSCOM/EAD CSS elements.

(7) Coordinate with 13(US)COSCOM for delivery of obstacle materials (preconfigured Class IV/V packages; mission/unit oriented) to defensive positions vicinity PLs SANDY and SPIKE during Phases 1B and 1C. Units must provide locations, time, units receiving, and amounts to be delivered to forward engineer supply points (FESP).

(8) Receive attachment of Civilian Supply Team from 418CA BN.

(9) BPT provide 5000 Humanitarian Rations and 5000gal water (bottled) per day to DC collection points and-or DC holding areas.

(10) Coordinate with 13(US)COSCOM for additional lift support as required.

(11) BPT support deliberate decontamination operations. Coordinate with 13(US)COSCOM for water.

(12) Conduct and support River Crossing operations.

(13) Conduct displacement/echelonment operations.

(14) Clear, secure, and occupy DSA.

(15) Coordinate with III(US)Corps CMMC and host nation support structures on supply and maintenance requirements.

(16) Coordinate integration of host nation support forces into logistics support plans.

(17) Develop plans to support the reorganization of a company sized element of 4ID.

(18) Establish an Aviation Support Area to support 4BDE throughout the operation; coordinate with 4BDE for specific support requirements.

(19) Augment 404ASB with FLE EAGLE to support 1-10CAV.

(20) As required, coordinate with 13(US)COSCOM for METT-T delivery of Class V to points other than FSB ATPs and DSA.

(21) ICW MSCs, determine the specific type and mix of Class V for Corps throughput to the Division.

(22) As required/requested by MSCs, coordinate with 13(US)COSCOM for delivery requirements (e.g., munitions type and quality, cache location, required delivery date) for the establishment of ammunition caches not to exceed one day's CSR allocation.

(23) Establish Class IIIB at Logistics Release Points (LRP) in BSAs to facilitate Corps IIIB pushes occurring twice daily; provide adequate storage capacity to receive IIIB at these sites. Coordinate with 13(US)COSCOM for LRP operations.

d. Friendly Force Information Requirements.

(1) ATCCS outages longer than two (2) hours.

(2) Failure to receive Class V CSR daily.

(3) Cumulative loss of 20 percent PLS prime movers.

(4) Cumulative loss of 20 percent 5K fuel tankers.

(5) Loss of an ATP.

(6) Bulk fuel bulk is less than 50% capacity for a 24 hour period.

(7) Division MSRs (primary sustainment routes) interdicted longer than one (1) hour.

(8) Any attack larger than a platoon on MSRs.

(9) Any restrictions on forward movement of Combat Service Support (CSS) units.

(10) Maneuver combat power of any BCT is less than 70 percent.

(11) Any loss of critical CSS that will cause early culmination of tactical offensive operation.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT.

a. Materiel and services.

(1) Supply.

(a) General.

1. Commanders at all levels are responsible for determining requirements for the support of their force. Combat essential requirements for supply and resupply will be time-phased.

2. DISCOM, with coordinated throughput from 13(US)COSCOM and 110TSC, is the primary source of supply within the Division AOR.

3. For planning purposes, consumption rates for this operation were determined using OPERATIONS LOGISTICS PLANNER (OPLOG) software.

4. Priority of supply. See paragraph 4, base plan.

5. Units will continue to requisition for all existing shortages. DMMC will immediately process requisitions.

6. Emergency resupply procedures per 4ID TACSOP.

(a) Units will submit emergency resupply requests through operations channels to G3.

(b) Division G3, through the Division G4, will direct DISCOM to conduct emergency resupply operations.

(c) Normally only Class I, III, IV, V, and IX will be provided through emergency resupply; however, other supplies may be provided on an exception basis.

(d) Host/Foreign Nation Support and Local acquisition of supplies and services. See APPENDIX 4, (HOST/FOREIGN NATION SUPPORT), this annex.

(b) Class I.

1 Issue cycle is 1-1-1. Ration cycle is M-T-M. T, A, and B-rations issued on a limited basis when tactical situation permits.

2 Resupply based on unit strength reports. Unit distribution (throughput) to BSCs and DSB from Corps. Supply point distribution in BSAs and DSA to all others.

3 Stockage objective: Organization- 3DOS (9 MREs per individual); Division DS- 1 DOS at BSCs and A/704DSB.

4 Locally procured fresh produce and bread must be cleared by a veterinarian prior to consumption.

(c) Class II.

1 Unit distribution to BSCs and DSB from Corps. Supply point distribution in BSAs and DSA to all others.

2s20 Units will deploy with Class II contingency defense equipment.

3 Stockage objective (less chemical clothing): Organization- 15 DOS; Div- 1 DOS at FSB and DSB ASLs.

4 Battledress Overgarment (command regulated item)/Chemical Defense Equipment stockage objectives: Units- 2 BDO sets per soldier; Division DS BDO- 10% of supported population at DSB.

5 Maps. Map resupply 4ID TACSOP.

(d) Class III.

1 Package:

(a) Unit distribution to BSCs and DSB from Corps. Supply point distribution in BSAs and DSA to all others.

(b) Stockage objectives: Organization- 3 DOS; Division DS- 3 DOS at ASL.

(c) Fog oil is command-controlled by III(US)Corps; units must coordinate requests for fog oil through the DMMC as far in advance as possible. 13(US)COSCOM will stock fog oil on ASL.

(d) Decontaminate stockage objectives:

(1) DS: DS2@ 2,000gal/STB @ 2,000lbs.

(2) GS: DS2@10,000gal/STB @ 10,000lbs

2 Bulk:

(a) Unit distribution to DSB and FSB Logistics Release Points (LRP) in BSAs. FSCs receive resupply twice daily from LRPs. Supply point distribution in BSAs and DSA to all others.

(b) Stockage objectives: Organization (vehicle operational full load)-.33DOS; Division DS-1 DOS.

(c) Emergency requests will be forwarded through command channels.

(e) Class IV.

1 Unit distribution to BSCs and DSB. Unit distribution to forward engineer supply points (FESP) in preconfigured packages (mission/unit oriented), on request. Supply point distribution in BSAs and DSAs to all others.

2 Stockage objectives (less obstacles).

(a) Organization- Units maintain basic load of Class IV.

(b) Division DS- Limited line items are available in the Division; ASL provides support for Basic load.

3 Fill or kill requisition process in effect.

4 Engineer packages (IV/V). See Appendix 4 (Class IV/V Engineer Packages), this annex for initial allocation and package composition.

(f) Class V.

1 Daily throughput distribution to FSB ATPs, and DSB. Class V Corps throughput to other release points by exception and prior coordination only. Supply point distribution for all units in BSAs and DSA on an area basis.

2 Division stockage objective (at FSBs) is 1 DOS.

3 Emergency resupply IAW 4ID TACSOP.

4 MSCs, ICW DISCOM, determine the specific type and mix of Class V for Corps throughput to the Division.

5 The Division is authorized to establish ammunition caches not to exceed one day's CSR allocation. 13(US)COSCOM will issue stocks for caches from the ASP supporting the division. DISCOM must coordinate delivery requirements (e.g., munitions type and quality, cache location, required delivery date) with 13(US)COSCOM.

6 Controlled Supply Rate (CSR). See APPENDIX 3 (CLASS V CONTROLLED SUPPLY RATE (CSR)), this annex.

(g) Class VI. Sundry packs issued with Class I. Individuals deploy with a 15 day supply of basic health, comfort, and personal hygiene items.

(h) Class VII. See Appendix 3 (Class VII War Reserve List) this annex.

1 Class VII will be issued to units in ready-to-fight condition (fueled, armed, weapons/radios installed) in support of Weapons Systems Replacement Operations(WSRO).

2 Class VII items (command controlled) will be replaced per unit requisition and released only upon III(US)Corps Commander's approval. Class VII items will be throughput to BSAs and DSA.

3 Class VII items (not command controlled) will be replaced per unit requisition and availability of items.

4 The battle loss report does not constitute a requisition. DMMCs and separate brigades should submit requisitions for equipment losses to CMMC through TACLAN or CSS-CS. Requisition format should be IAW the 13(US)COSCOM, 4CMMC TACSOP.

5 13(US)COSCOM will preposition selected Class VII vicinity of 704DSB in the DSA based on METT-T and anticipated battle losses. III(US)Corps commander has release authority for all pre-positioned Class VII.

(i) Class VIII. 890MLB(Fwd) throughputs resupply to division medical units. Emergency resupply through medical evacuation channels to any level of medical support.

(j) Class IX.

1 Unit distribution to BSCs and DSB SSAs from Corps and Theater. Supply point distribution in BSAs and DSA for all others.

2 Critical shortages exist for MlAl and M2 engines, 5 ton truck air filters, MLRS Electronic Units (EU), and UH60 aircraft rotor blades.

3 Controlled substitution authorized at all levels; cannibalization authorized at DSU only.

(k) Class X. Non-military support material will be requisitioned on an as-needed basis through S4 channels. See ANNEX U (Civil-Military Affairs) this OPLAN.

(l) Water.

1 All local water sources are off limits until certified by division/brigade surgeon. Potable water supply from division water points or others approved by the division/brigade surgeon.

2 Theater will push potable water in 25%/75% mix of bottle/bulk water to 4ID upon request through 13(US)COSCOM.

(m) Salvage. Salvage collection point DA IVY. Salvage equipment beyond units capability to move will be reported to DMMC.

(2) Transportation.

(a) C-17/C-130 aerial (airdrop) resupply availability will be no more than 600 STON per day to 4ID(M).

(b) Requests for airdrop or air resupply submitted to 4DMMC through logistics channels.

(c) Six CH-47 aircraft are available from Corps for resupply

(3) Services.

(a) Construction. No permanent construction will be initiated unless approved by the corps engineer. Local facilities will be used, as required, in accordance with civil-military operations policies.

(b) Mortuary affairs.

1 GREGG collection point will be established by FSBs vicinity ATPs. 704DSB establishes Division GREGG collection point vicinity DSA QUARTZ. Preliminary identification of remains will be made at GREGG collection point before remains leave the division area and reported through personnel channels.

2 Remains will be evacuated to Corps Rear Area via backhaul assets. Personal effects will remain with the remains. The unit will retain weapons, munitions, hazardous materials, Chemical Defense Equipment (CDE) and other individual equipment. Accounting of all loaded remains on backhaul vehicles for evacuation is the responsibility of the Support Battalion operating the GREGG collection point. All remains will be cared for in a reverent and humane manner at all times.

3 Contaminated remains are segregated and temporarily interred on site in the division area. Temporary internment will take place only if remains cannot be decontaminated due to mission requirements. All contaminated remains must be decontaminated prior to return.

4 Temporary internment sites or emergency graves will be authorized by the III Corps commander. All internment sites and emergency graves will be marked and recorded.

5 Concurrent return program is in effect. Allied returns are in accordance with national policies.

6 Critical shortages of mortuary affairs personnel exist. Units will ensure that adequate numbers of personnel are trained and available to the extent possible for handling of remains.

7 Unless otherwise directed, enemy dead will be turned over to host nation for disposition.

(c) Field Services.

1 Laundry. Laundry service is direct exchange (DX) only.

2 Priority of GS field services to combat units.

3 Clothing Exchange and Bath (CEB). Priority of support is to deliberate decontamination operations, hospitals, clothing exchange and bath, and troop support, in order.

(d) EOD support. Available on request through G3, 13(US)COSCOM.

(e) Captured enemy materiel. See ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE).

1 Captured equipment will be reported daily on the 4ID Yellow ONE report. Captured equipment may be used in support of civil military and EPW operations after security clearance release has been affected.

2 Captured enemy fuel will be tested prior to use.

3 Captured enemy medical supplies will be reported through operational channels and taken to nearest medical treatment facility for disposition. IAW the Geneva Convention, medical supplies will not be destroyed.

(f) Labor. See ANNEX U (CIVIL-MILITARY AFFAIRS).

(e) Maintenance.

1 Priority of maintenance. See paragraph 4, base plan.

2 13(US)COSCOM FLEs, Maintenance Support Teams (MST), and Battle Field Damage Assessment Repair (BDAR) teams from DS maintenance providing support will deploy with non-divisional artillery and engineer battalions operating in 4ID(M) area. Gaining units provide life support for MST personnel.

3 Controlled substitution to unit level. Cannibalization authorized at DS level.

4 DS maintenance repair time limit: BSA/DSA 36 hours.

5 Aviation maintenance. Maximum on site repair is 5 hours. Maximum cannibalization is authorized to sustain the availability of aircraft. Repair time limits for evacuated aircraft is 48 hours.

6 COMSEC equipment repair facility collocated with DMMC.

7 Medical equipment evacuated through medical channels.

b. Medical evacuation and treatment. See APPENDIX 9 (COMBAT HEALTH SERVICES), this ANNEX.

c. Personnel. See APPENDIX 11 (PERSONNEL), this ANNEX.

d. Miscellaneous.

(1) Reports. IAW 4ID TACSOP.

(2) Division light line is the Brigade rear boundaries.

(3) Emergency destruction of supplies is authorized to prevent capture (except Class VIII).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) 4ID Main CP initially located vicinity DRESDEN.

(2) DISCOM CP located vicinity DRESDEN.

b. Signal. See ANNEX H (SIGNAL).

ROCK
MG

OFFICIAL:

DRUCKER
G4

APPENDICES:
1 - CSS LOCATIONS
2 - CLASS IV/V ENGINEER PACKAGES (OMITTED)
3 - CLASS V CSR (OMITTED)
4 - HOST/FOREIGN NATION SUPPORT
5 - PERSONNEL
6 - LEGAL
7 - FINANCE
8 - RELIGIOUS SUPPORT
9 - COMBAT HEALTH SERVICES
10 - RECONSTITUTION/WSRO

APPENDIX 1 (SERVICE SUPPORT LOCATIONS) TO ANNEX I (SERVICE SUPPORT) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See basic plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Plan: SIERRA

1. The following is a listing of coordinates to initial CSS locations.

ITEM	GRID
DISCOM	vicinity PV350950
64CSG(FWD)	TBP
292CSB	vicinity PV350950

2. CSS overlay (MSR) provided separately (TBP).

3. DISCOM sub-unit locations TBD. DISCOM

ANNEX J (NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See basic plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Plan: SIERRA.

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces: See ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE).

(1) Offensive Capabilities.

(a) Nuclear THREATCON is WHITE: Enemy currently has no offensive nuclear warfare capability.

(b) Biological THREATCON is GREEN: Enemy has limited biological capability. He has actively pursued a research and development program in BW for several years but has not developed an effective BW delivery system. Conversion and weaponization of biological materials is considered unlikely. Intelligence indicates that SPF are the most likely avenue for dissemination. Biological agents include Anthrax, Botulinum toxin, and Plague.

(c) Chemical THREATCON is AMBER: Enemy has a full range of modern chemical warfare agents and delivery systems.

(2) Delivery Systems, chemical filled ranges, and agent capability:

System	**Range/Ext (km)**	**VX**	**GB**	**GD**	**HD**	**HL**	**AC**
2S1 (122MM)	15.3 / 21.9		X				
2S3 (152MM)	17.2 / 24		X	X	X		
9A52 (MRL) (122MM)	70		X				
System	Range/Ext (km)	VX	GB	GD	HD	HL	AC
BM21 (MRL) (122MM)	30		X	X			
TYPE 85 (MRL) (130MM)	13		X	X			
BM22 (MRL) (220MM)	40	X		X	X		
SS-21 (SCARAB)	100	X		X	X		
SS-1C (SCUD)	270	X			X		
AIRCRAFT	300	X	X	X	X		

(3) Artillery assets range 13 - 70 kilometers. Each AG has 2 SSM Brigades with 24 launchers each. Deliberate use of chemicals (Artillery) is likely against maneuver when it is significantly beneficial. Use is potentially greater against river crossing sites, logistics sites, FARPs, and gaps to create a separation of forces.

(4) Smoke and Flame: Enemy has significant capability to employ conventional and IR defeating smoke. Smoke will be used throughout the depth of the battlefield.

(5) Defensive Capabilities: Enemy has been conducting aggressive NBC training to operate in a CW environment. Readiness posture is considered high. Enemy would rather fight dirty rather than use

contamination avoidance. Their de-emphasis of contamination avoidance and NBC reconnaissance matches their relatively poor detection and warning capabilities. However, they possess modern decontamination, reconnaissance and individual protective equipment above division level.

(6) Chemical and biological research and development and production facilities have been identified in DONALIA and at the BISCAYNIA Proving Grounds near the city of CAZAUX on the western coast. BW research occurs in MARSEILLES. Many leading Biologists and Biochemists received advanced education in the West. See APPENDIX 2 for known R&D and production facilities.

(7) Weather and terrain: Prevailing winds blow from the West/Southwest at approximately 9 - 13 km/h with afternoon gusts up to 20 km/h. Employment of smoke and chemical agents favor the enemy. Persistency of agents will be longer with lower temperatures (mid 30's deg F to mid 40's deg F for highs) and winds during hours of darkness. There are numerous water sources and supportable terrain for operational and thorough decontamination operations. Elevation in some areas could present a significant run-off hazard.

2. MISSION. On order, 4ID conducts NBC reconnaissance and decontamination operations to protect the force from NBC contamination, and employs smoke to conceal HVAs, ground maneuver forces, and key terrain from observation by enemy visual and IR acquisition systems.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operations: 4ID conducts NBC operations IAW the principles of contamination avoidance, protection, and decontamination. 2d Chemical Battalion (DS) provides 4ID with significant NBC defensive capabilities. Their NBC decontamination, reconnaissance, and smoke units will be employed as combat multipliers to protect the force and shape the battlefield to support our scheme of maneuver. BCTs will have NBC assets DS to support offensive and defensive operations. Contamination avoidance will be used whenever mission permits. Missile attacks in the division AOR will be checked for contamination by NBC recon units, if available.

b. Protect the force. Our priority of effort will be to deny the enemy the ability to employ chemical/biological agents against us. To this end MP patrols, supported by smoke units, will conduct aggressive counter-recon to identify and destroy SPF units and agents that might carry BW into our AOR. We will use smoke to force enemy SPF from their hide positions so that MP patrols can find and kill them. A PSYOPS campaign will be executed to convince the enemy that we will respond disproportionately if he uses chemical/biological weapons against us. We will aggressively counter his ability to deliver chemical munitions. We will use mech/wheel smoke systems to deny the enemy the ability to observe and target division assets. Aggressive chemical reconnaissance and surveillance combined with the establishment of decontamination sites throughout 4ID zone of action will sustain and support decisive operations. The 4ID HVA priority list: Attack Aviation, Q36/Q37 radars, UAVs, Ground-Based Common Sensors (GBCS), MLRS, Patriot missiles, Sentinals, CPs, and signal nodes, in order (See ANNEX O, Military Police). Priority of smoke support is to HVAs unless otherwise indicated.

(1) Decontamination operations. Conduct operational decontamination as far forward as possible. Priority of decontamination is IAW the 4ID HVA priority list unless otherwise indicated. On order, conduct limited terrain decontamination with available M12A1 PDDA. Decontamination operations will focus on individual and crew operations and hasty decontamination operations using unit teams and equipment supported by chemical decontamination units if required. Decontamination units DS to maneuver units will provide decontamination support on an area basis. On order, priority of decontamination shifts to units undergoing reorganization.

(2) NBC reconnaissance operations. NBC monitoring and reconnaissance by chemical units and unit teams will assist units in avoiding contamination. We must identify and verify of contaminated routes and areas. BCT scouts that detect contamination will immediately report and mark contaminated areas. Priority of NBC recon is to cover designated NBC NAIs, unless otherwise indicated.

(3) Smoke operations. Priority of smoke support is to HVAs unless otherwise indicated. The 4ID HVA priority list: Attack Aviation, Q36/Q37 radars, UAVs, Ground-Based Common Sensors (GBCS), MLRS, Patriot, Sentinals, CPs, and signal nodes, in order.

c. Scheme of NBC operations.

(1) Phase 1A (Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force). NBC recon covers NBC NAIs along MSRs KALE and BERRY (1BCT routes), MSRs SQUASH and DILL (3BCT routes), and MSRs BEAN and CARROT (2BCT routes) from PL SAMUEL to PL LESTER. Decontamination is limited to operational decontamination during the attack in zone. Smoke conceals division HVAs, with priority to Attack Aviation FARPs and AAs (AA CRYSTAL and AA SLATE), Patriot Batteries vicinity HOF (TR875683), MARKTREDWITZ (UR122159), and WEIDEN (UQ284881), and FABs, in order. Smoke units will be prepared to support counter-reconnaissance operations in AA QUARTZ (vicinity ERLANGEN, PV350950) prior to occupation by DSA and to conceal congested points along MSRs. On order, smoke units conceal Patriot Batteries vicinity PA019502 and NA980065.

(2) Phase 1B (Destruction of Forward Detachments, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions). NBC reconnaissance covers NBC NAIs along routes and MSRs in 4ID sector. Decontamination establishes thorough decontamination sites along routes and MSRs in sector. Smoke conceals division HVAs, with priority to Attack Aviation FARPs and AAs, Patriot Batteries, and FABs, in order.

(3) Phase 1C (Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon). NBC reconnaissance covers NBC NAIs along routes and MSRs and in the 4ID sector. Decontamination establishes thorough decontamination sites along routes and MSRs in sector. Smoke conceals division HVAs, with priority to Attack Aviation FARPs and AAs, Patriot Batteries, and FABs, in order. Smoke units will be prepared to support counter-reconnaissance operations in AA QUARTZ and to conceal congested points along MSRs. On order, smoke units support counter-reconnaissance operations vicinity TAUBERBISCHOFSHEIM (NV780950) before occupation by DSA. Be prepared to provide smoke in support of river crossing operations over the NECKAR River.

c. Tasks to subordinate units:

(1) 1-10 CAV NBC Recon Platoon (FOX).

(a) Provide the division advance warning of NBC contaminated areas during route reconnaissance.

(b) Report NBC reconnaissance results to the TAC CP.

(c) Mark contaminated areas and mark bypasses.

(d) Provide observation of Division NBC NAI's in zone during movement.

(2) 2d Chemical Battalion.

(a) Coordinate with BCTs and 4BDE to effect task organization.

(b) Establish thorough decontamination sites per APPENDIX 1.

(c) Coordinate through Corps G-4 (CSG) for cache of decontaminates and water at forward thorough decontamination sites; sufficient quantity to decontaminate a company team size element (approximately 10 Tanks/4 Bradley's with 4 personnel per tank and up to ten per Bradley) at each site.

(d) Coordinate with the division engineer for construction of thorough decontamination sites.

(e) Conduct NBC reconnaissance and surveillance of NBC NAI's.

(3) BCT's:

(a) Select operational decontamination sites in sector which support scheme of maneuver; provide locations to the division NBCC.

(b) Report equipment and mission status of NBC assets using the NBC SITSUM Report IAW 4ID TACSOP.

(c) Conduct NBC reconnaissance and surveillance of NBC NAI's.

d. Coordinating instructions.

(1) MOPP Guidance: Initially, MOPP 0. Commanders may increase as required based on unit MOPP and risk analysis. Upon the initiation of CW, units should consider mask only for combat vehicle crews having NBC over-pressure systems.

(2) Troop safety criteria. Chemical: Negligible risk (10% or less).

(3) M93 IFOX vehicles require armored escort/overwatch during all reconnaissance missions forward of LD/LC.

(4) BCT's will maintain enough fog oil and graphite pellets to sustain 4 continuous hours of visual smoke and 1 hour of IR smoke at a minimum.

(5) All soldiers will be inoculated against ANTHRAX, BOTULINUM TOXIN, and the PLAGUE prior to entry into country.

(6) 4ID soldiers will not take PB tablets.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. See ANNEX I (SERVICE SUPPORT).

a. Initial set of IPE is issued upon deployment. Second set of IPE will be issued to each battalion upon arrival in country. The third set will be located at the DSA and the fourth set will be located with the CSG. Daily consumption rates for CDE are contained in 4ID TACSOP. DSA will ensure stockage objectives of CDE are maintained.

b. IPE consists of: One set of BDOs, GVOs, Gloves, Hood, Mask Filter, and Individual Skin Decontamination Kit.

c. Chemical casualties will be decontaminated as far forward as the situation permits. Patients will be decontaminated before they are admitted into a clean medical treatment facility (MTF). Decontamination should be conducted by a patient decontamination team at the battalion aid station (BAS), or division clearing station (DCS). Division and BCTs will coordinate and designate contaminated evacuation routes with subordinate, adjacent, and follow-on units.

d. Contaminated remains will be handled IAW FM 10-63 and 4ID TACSOP.

e. Division G-4 will be prepared to push forward a package of 2 each 5,000 gallon water tankers, 300 sets of IPE, 50 lbs of HTH, 30 each 5 gallon cans of DS2 for decontamination operations operations.

f. MSCs will coordinate requests for smoke resupply through their S-4, G-4, and the Division Chemical NBCC. 2d Chemical Battalion will request personnel and logistics through the 460th Chemical Brigade with information copy/additional support requests through the Division G-4, and Division Chemical NBCC.

g. If large decontamination operations require excessive resupply of water, decontaminants, and replenishment of CDE, Division G-4 will request additional hauling assets through the supporting CSG.

h. Whenever possible, smoke logistic packages will be pushed to caches or prestockage points to support the Division's smoke operations.

i. Division stockage objectives for selected CDE:

ITEM	DAILY	DS	Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon
BDO/GVO/GLV	646 sets	22,938 sets	53,522 sets
Filters	2,088 sets	6,248 sets	14,616 sets
Hoods	2,088 each	6,248 each	14,616 each
Decontamination Kits	2,088 each	6,248 each	14,616 each
Fog Oil	TBD	TBD	TBD
Graphite	TBD	TBD	TBD

j. Class VII war reserve stocks for chemical related equipment at CORPS level:

ITEM	CURRENT STOCKAGE	TARGET STOCKAGE
M58 TRK SMK SYS	2	2
M93 NBCRS IFOX	3	3

k. Dirty MSR is MSR DILL.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) Division NBCC located in the Division Main CP vicinity PLAUEN.

(2) 2d Chemical Battalion HQ's initially located in the DSA in AA QUARTZ.

b. Signal.

(1) MSCs will use MCS/P and ANBACIS for NBCWRS.

(2) 4ID NBC Homepage is at http://mvr2c03/c2Products/SITMAPs/pc_page/index.htm.

(3) NBC SITMAP graphics and file naming conventions per Card 280, 4ID TACSOP.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

ROCK
MG

OFFICIAL:

RICKETS
CMLO

APPENDICIES:

APPENDIX 1 – DECONTAMINATION SITES (TBP)
APPENDIX 2 - NBC NAIs

APPENDIX 2 (NBC NAIs) TO ANNEX J (NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

1. Abbreviations. Rd Int = Road Intersection; HSA = High-Speed Avenue; Chk Pt = Choke Point.

2. NBC NAI matrix:

NAI NO.	MD	LOCATION	TARGET	SIGNIFICANCE
N001	32U	PB860406	Rd Int vic JENA	Chk Pt vic MSR APPLE
N002	32U	PB216405	Rd Int vic GOTHA	HSA vic MSR APPLE
N003	32U	NB907501	Rd Int vic EISENACH	Chk Pt vic MSR APPLE
N004	32U	NB717312	Rd Int vic BAD HERSFELD	Chk Pt vic MSR APPLE
N005	32U	NB414251	Rd Int vic BAD HERSFELD	HSA vic MSR APPLE
N006	33U	TR928907	Rd Int vic PLAUEN	HSA vic MSR BEAN
N007	32U	PA999969	Rd Int vic PLAUEN	HSA vic MSR BEAN
N008	32U	PA846799	Rd Int vic HOF	Chk Pt vic MSR BEAN
N009	32U	PA645561	Rd Int vic KRONACH	Chk Pt vic MSR BEAN
N010	32U	PA411658	Rd Int vic COBURG	HSA vic MSR BEAN
N011	32U	NA872769	Rd Int vic BAD NEUSTADT	HSA vic MSR BEAN
N012	32U	NA990932	Rd Int vic FULDA	HSA vic PL OWL
N013	32U	NA604711	Rd Int vic BAD BRUCKENAU	HSA vic PL OWL
N014	32U	NA201637	Rd Int vic HANAU	HSA vic PL KIM
N015	33U	UR483676	Rd Int vic KARLSBAD	HSA vic MSR CARROT
N016	33U	UR509629	Airfield	Airfield vic MSR CARROT
N017	33U	UR131504	Airfield & HSA vic CHEB	Airfield vic MSR CARROT
N018	32U	QA127451	Rd Int vic BAYREUTH	Chk Pt vic MSR CARROT
N019	32U	PA870480	Rd Int vic BAYREUTH	Chk Pt vic MSR CARROT
N020	32U	PA745540	Rd Int vic KULBACH	HSA vic MSR CARROT
N021	32U	PA870381	Rd Int & Airfield vic BAYREUTH	HSA & Airfield vic MSR CARROT
N022	32U	PA350370	Rd Int vic BAMBERG	HSA vic MSR CARROT
N023	32U	PA356315	Rd Int vic BAMBERG	HSA
N024	32U	PA399261	Rd Int vic BAMBERG	HSA
N025	32U	PA198379	Bridge over MAIN River	River Crossing
N026	32U	NA311264	Rd Int vic ASCHAFFENBURG	Chk Pt vic PL KIM
N027	32U	NA052350	Rd Int vic ASCHAFFENBURG	Chk Pt vic PL SPIKE
N028	33U	TR854249	Rd Int vic ERBANDORF	Chk Pt vic MSR SQUASH
clbrdrbN029	32U	PA645165	Rd Int vic EBERMANNSTADT	Chk Pt vic MSR SQUASH
N030	32U	PA479128	Rd Int vic FORCHEIM	Chk Pt vic MSR SQUASH
N031	32U	PA171140	Rd Int vic SCHLUSSELFELD	Chk Pt vic MSR SQUASH
N032	32U	NA958140	Rd Int vic KITZINGEN	Chk Pt vic MSR SQUASH
N033	33U	TR950102	Rd Int vic WEIDEN	Chk Pt vic MSR DILL
N034	32U	PA990780	Rd Int vic HOF	HSA vic MSR DILL
N035	32U	PA812120	Rd Int vic PEGNITZ	HSA vic MSR DILL
N036	32U	PV504847	Airfield vic NURNBERG	Airfield vic MSR DILL

N037	32U	PV436947	Rd Int vic ERLANGEN	Chk Pt vic AA QUARTZ
N038	33U	TQ915925	Rd Int vic KOBLITZ	Chk Pt vic MSR KALE
N039	32U	PV465652	Rd Int vic SCHWABACH	Chk Pt vic MSR KALE
N040	33U	UQ357764	Rd Int vic KLATOVY	Chk Pt vic MSR BERRY
N041	33U	UQ109679	Rd Int vic SCHWANDORF	Chk Pt vic MSR BERRY
N042	33U	TQ958684	Rd Int vic SCHWANDORF	Chk Pt vic MSR BERRY
N043	33U	TQ823564	Rd Int vic REGENSBURG	Chk Pt vic MSR BERRY
N044	32U	PV799469	Rd Int vic NEUMARKT	Chk Pt vic MSR BERRY
N045	32U	PV099124	Rd Int vic NORDLINGEN	Chk Pt vic MSR BERRY
N046	32U	NV510055	Rd Int vic AALEN	Chk Pt vic III Corps boundary
N047	32U	NV898512	Rd Int vic CRAILSHEIM	HSA
N048	32U	NV908474	Rd Int vic CRAILSHEIM	HSA
N049	32U	NV221448	Rd Int vic HEILBRONN	HSA
N050	32U	NV155483	Bridge vic HEILBRONN	Bridge over NECKAR River
N051	32U	NV076650	Bridge vic MASBACH	Bridge on HSA
N052	32U	MV916736	Bridge	Bridge over NECKAR River
N053	32U	MV852713	Bridge	Bridge over NECKAR River
N054	32U	MV886558	Rd Int vic SINSCHEIM	HSA
N055	32U	MV619656	Bridge	Bridge over RHEIM River
N056	32U	MV557531	Bridge	Bridge over RHEIM River
N057	32U	MV492319	Bridge vic KARLSRUHE	Bridge over RHEIM River
N058	32U	MV409243	Bridge vic KARLSRUHE	Bridge over RHEIM River

ANNEX N (REAR OPERATIONS) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See base plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Plan: SIERRA

1. SITUATION. See base plan.

2. MISSION. On order, 4ID conducts rear operations to ensure freedom of maneuver and uninterrupted sustainment operations by (1) synchronizing rear area security; (2) managing rear area terrain; and (3) assisting with movement control, sustaining operations and battle damage control.

3. EXECUTION. See base plan.

a. General. The purpose of our rear operations is to ensure uninterrupted sustainment operations and freedom of execution for 4ID combat operations to defeat forces in sector. D/Main (G3 Ops) will manage terrain and security of the DRA through the RTOC operating as an integral part of the SSOC. The SSOC, as an extension of the D/Main (G3 Ops), will act as a clearinghouse for all information pertaining to the DRA. The SSOC will ensure that proactive Base / Base Cluster defense planning and execution is combined with an aggressive rear RS&S plan to detect, identify and defeat all enemy threats to the DRA.

b. Scheme of rear area operations.

(1) Phase IA (Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force). Division rear area: Initial Division Area is PL KENT to PL SAMUEL. During movement forward, Div rear boundary jumps forward sequentially by phase line. End of phase finds division rear boundary as PL SANDY with brigade rear boundary at PL ADAM.

(a) Rear threat: SPF, HDF, and TBM.

(b) Base clusters: None, however units are grouped in attack positions in preparation for H-hour and SP.

(c) Force protection forces/TCF. The following units have been allocated to support the Force Protection efforts of the Division:

1 One Maneuver CO from each BCT. (2 Mech, 1 Armor).

2 One Mortar section / FDC from each BCT.

3 TF to 4BDE to assist with MLRS (2-20FA) and FARP security.

4 Utility Helicopters integrated into Rear RS&S Plan. Attack aviation serves as the non-dedicated response force in the DRA.

5 One Armor platoon is designated as the TCF.

(d) RS&S plan priorities: Patrol vicinity initial attack positions.

(f) Command and Control: SSOC moving to DSA QUARTZ.

(g) HVAs located in DRA. All HVAs are moving.

(2) Phase IB (Destruction of Forward Detachments, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions) thru IC (Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon). Division Rear Area. Rear Boundary is PL SANDY. Brigades rear

boundary is initially PL ADAM, then PL LESTER, and finally PL KIM. O/O, when DSA and Aviation AAs have moved forward, Division rear boundary is PL LESTER.

(a) Rear threat: SPF, HDF, and TBM.

(b) Base clusters: DSA QUARTZ, AA SLATE, and AA CRYSTAL. See Appendix 1 to this Annex for detailed Base Cluster information.

(c) Force protection forces/TCF. Task force from 1BCT returned to parent control otherwise no change.

(d) RS&S plan priority. Active patrolling to find and destroy SPF and protect HVAs.

(e) Command and Control: SSOC set at DSA QUARTZ. Be prepared to move forward late in phase IC with DSA Quartz.

(f) HVAs in DRA with assigned force protection package.

(1) Hunter Airfield - 2 MP Squads (DSA QUARTZ)

(2) Attack aviation airfield and FARPS - (AA Slate and AA Crystal)1 MP platoon.

(3) Patriot Batteries (1 ea vicinity grid PA 019502 and NA 980065) - 1 BFV platoon per battery.

(4) 2-20FA assets OPCON to 4BDE.

(5) Other assets TBD. (i.e. Q37 and Sentinel radars).

c. Fires. One section of 120mm Mortars are OPCON to the SSOC for dedicated rear area fire support. In addition, one mortar section has been assigned OPCON to each AVN AA. Artillery fires will be requested through the SSOC as required. Attack aviation will be requested though Utility helicopter pilots while on patrol or by the SSOC through the TAC.

d. HVA priorities of protection with assigned and recommended security forces.

HVA	Security Force Attached to HVA during Phase 1	Provided by BCTs while HVA in AO
Atk Helicopters/FARPS	1 TF from 1BCT - PH 1a 2 Armor Plts 2 Mortar Sections 1 MP Plt	
Arty Radar (Q36)		BFV section each
Arty Radar (Q37)	3 Mech Platoons to 214 FAB	
UAV (Outrider)		BFV section each
UAV (Hunter)	2 MP Squads	
GBCS		BFV section each
MLRS BDE		TF
Patriot Btry	3 Mech Plts to 1-44 ADA	
Sentinels	1 MP Plt	
TAC	1 MP Plt	
D/Main	1 MP squad w/ Div Band	
Signal nodes	CP protection	CP protection
		As required

e. Tasks to subordinate units. See base plan.

f. Coordinating instructions. See base plan and Appendix 1 to this Annex.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. ANNEX I (SERVICE SUPPORT).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) SSOC will be co-located with 704th MSB HQ in the DSA.

b. Signal.

(1) Rear Ops Net is SINGARS Freq 318. SSOC is NCS.

(2) See ANNEX H (Signal).

ROCK
MG

OFFICIAL:

LUCE
REAR OPS OFFICER

APPENDICES:
APPENDIX 1 (BASE / BASE CLUSTER PLAN)
APPENDIX 2 (REAR OPERATIONS OVERLAY) (TBP)

APPENDIX 1 (BASE AND BASE CLUSTER PLAN) TO ANNEX N (REAR OPERATIONS) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See base plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Plan: SIERRA

1. Base Clusters by phase are assigned as follows:

a. Phase IA (Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force). Initial attack positions.

b. Phase IB (Destruction of Forward Detachments, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions) and IC (Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon).

(1) DSA QUARTZ (vicinity PV 3595).

(a) 704th
f0 MSB (Base Cluster Commander).

(b) 493 Engineer Group.

(c) 2 Chemical Battalion.

(d) SSOC (Note: D/Main in sanctuary vicinity PLAUEN (UR 0298)).

(e) HHD 175 MP Battalion.

(f) 4 MP CO.

(g) 1137 MP CO.

(h) 2175 MP CO.

(i) Be prepared to accept 292 CSB of the 64th CSG.

(2) AA Crystal (vicinity PV 3321). 4BDE assets (as assigned by 4BDE).

(3) AA Slate (vicinity PV 3388). 4BDE assets (as assigned by 4BDE).

2. Coordinating instructions.

a. Units identified as a Base Cluster will:

(1) Establish Base \ Base Cluster Operations Center.

(2) Comply with SSOC reporting requirements.

(3) Maintain FM (Rear Operations Net, frequency 318) or MSE contact with the SSOC.

(4) Establish and secure perimeter and patrol to a distance of NLT three (3) km from such perimeter.

(5) ID and establish reaction force capable of defeating level I threat. Such response force becomes OPCON to MP units when responding to level II threats.

(6) Coordinate for support through the SSOC for indirect fire support, other BOS support and MP response.

HEINZ
COL(P)

OFFICIAL:

LUCE
REAR OPERATIONS OFFICER

ANNEX P (COMMAND AND CONTROL WAREFARE) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See base plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the OPLAN: SIERRA

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy. See base plan.

b. Friendly. See base plan.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Scheme of support.

(1) Phase IA (Attack in Zone to Establish the Covering Force). 4ID Information operations primary focus is an aggressive RECON/counter RECON campaign in zone and to minimize civilian interference in zone, while emphasizing the difference between the strategic objectives of the BISDON AXIS (during all phases). PSYOP will direct Technical Superiority/Inevitable Defeat Message at the FD's and Lead Regiments. Electronic Warfare (EW) will focus on ID and DF of the 800th Home Guard Force (HGF) RECON and C2 nets; 10/11/17 DIV RECON C2 nets; 1MIBR BDE RECON nets. 4ID will conduct electronic attack against HGF/17AASLT BDE CMD/RECON nets to isolate units disrupt reporting. Information operations Command and Control Protect Focus is 4ID CPs, C4I, Attack Aviation, PATRIOT radars, Q-37 radars, MLRS SPLLs, UAV launch/recovery sites, FLBs & MSRs. The protection of the listed assets requires heighten security and emphasis on self-protection measures (during all phases).

(2) Phase IB (Destruction of Forward Detachments, Defeat of Lead MIBRs of Lead Divisions). Information Operations will continue all CA/PSYOP/PAO missions and begin to use ALS on by-passed units/SPF/HDF. EW will focus on the ID/DF of FD's and DIV RECON FS/ADA/CMD nets and continue to isolate the 800HGF. BPT ID/DF 10/11MID DIV then RGT RCN/FS/ADA/C2; Disrupt AAG/AGRA/DG fires and Army C2 to force 14/15TD to defend. On order disrupt ADA C2 during AVN attacks.

(3) Phase IC (Attack to Defeat 1MA 2nd Echelon). CA/PSYOP/PAO no change. EW ID/DF/Disrupt 14/15TD's C2/FS/RCN, 2MIBR RCN/FS/C2, 1MA C2/FS.

b. C2W operations.

(1) Tactical deception. 4ID will support CFLCC/III Corps deception plan as directed.

(2) Electronic warfare. EW assets will target specific enemy frequencies for the purpose of conducting jamming during certain phases of the 4ID attack. The intent of this focus is to disrupt the tactical commander's decision-making cycle by denying him key information pertaining to the current tactical situation. Electronic Warfare will support deception, PSYOP, and OPSEC through denial, manipulation, and deceptive friendly information collected by enemy RSTA and provided to national, Army Group and MA level C2.

c. Operations security (OPSEC). Proper OPSEC application will deny enemy forces information concerning 4ID initial operations. 4ID units will practice proper tactical communications security through frequency management and net discipline. 4ID will establish and review Information Security (INFOSEC) protection measures. Reexamination of all Information Security is required to allow the division to manage, use and exploit information and information systems. 4ID will protect the Corps and Division CCIR. Communications security (COMSEC) is paramount and accountability of encryption systems will

be maintained through continuous sensitive item inventories at the lowest unit levels. Tactical VHF communications in the security zone are vulnerable to 1MA organic SIGINT systems collection. Radio silence will be initiated during certain phases of operations to deny the enemy any movement or activity indicators. Robust communications will also be used during operational phases to support any deception planning. HF communications throughout the 4ID area of operations are vulnerable to enemy SIGINT collection. HF communications should be minimized to avoid enemy SIGINT intercept and direction finding. 4ID units will take prudent measures to deny the enemy essential elements of friendly information. All units will also implement proper camouflage, noise, light and litter disciplines.

d. Psychological Operations. 4ID conducts PSYOP to reduce enemy will to fight, induce surrenders, desertions and defections, minimize civilian interference with military operations, and support deception operations. O/O, PSYOP forces conduct loudspeaker operations in zone, to include use of the Aerial Loudspeaker System (ALS) to direct civilians and POWs to collection points to minimize interference on the battlefield during rearward passage of lines. Leaflet drops will be used ICW fires to amplify their effects and induce surrenders/desertions/defections. See Annex R (PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS).

e. Physical Destruction. 4ID units will concentrate efforts on destroying enemy communications, intelligence and RSTA assets, permanent communications networks and IADS (in the 4ID AOR with III(US)Corps approval) and the enemy's ability to strike at 4ID C2 and intelligence collection assets.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. See base plan.

5. COMMAND AND CONTROL. See base plan.

ROCK
MG

OFFICIAL:

WARRIOR
G3

ANNEX Q (OPERATIONS SECURITY) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See base plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the OPLAN: SIERRA

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. BISDON intelligence, reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition (RISTA) assets directed against the 4ID are arrayed from the assembly area to the forward area. Initially, the major threats to 4ID assets during combat operations are long-range ground reconnaissance and special purpose forces (SPF) assets in the rear area. BISDON SPF teams will conduct reconnaissance and direct action against 4ID units along MSRs, and within the assembly area. SPF teams will concentrate efforts in identifying, reporting, and selectively destroying 4ID HVAs. Enemy reconnaissance company assault assets that have filtered as far south as PL KENT will report 4ID activity and conduct raids on targets of opportunity. Standoff intelligence and RISTA assets will focus on 4ID units that are within collection range. This includes intercept and DF of communications and non-communication systems (i.e. radio traffic and radars) or interference/intrusion of the friendly tactical electromagnetic spectrum. Jamming assets will disrupt communications and enemy radars systems will be employed to locate activity, movement, and locations of 4ID units. 1MA aviation will be used for intelligence collection also. BISDON will focus ground and rotary radars in a counter-battery role and the use of ADA radars to identify and locate aircraft in a deep attack role.

b. Friendly forces. See base plan.

2. OBJECTIVE. Eliminate or reduce the vulnerabilities of 4ID's actions to 2AG observation, interpretation and exploitation to ensure success of 4ID combat operations.

3. OPSEC countermeasures. Subordinate commanders are encouraged to refine the OPSEC countermeasures listed below and to generate additional OPSEC countermeasures that are specific to the unit. Generic OPSEC countermeasures to be applied include:

a. Execute the division counter-reconnaissance plan and establish perimeter and convoy/movement security procedures.

b. Use of secure communications at all time. If not possible, do not discuss classified or critical information over unsecured communications.

c. Handle all unclassified material and information relating to current or future division operations as critical or sensitive in nature.

d. Do not discuss details of 4ID current or future operations in nonsecure areas (i.e., civilian areas, over commercial telephones, to media personnel, etc.)

e. Camouflage vehicles and field sites and ensure patterns, signatures, and profiles are unrecognizable.

f. Use proper radio/telephone procedures at all times.

g. Apply proper OPSEC security measures when using the tactical local area network (TACLAN). Use OPSEC procedures to protect friendly use of the electromagnetic spectrum.

h. Ensure for the security of water and other logistical supplies.

i. Implement road checkpoints. Convoy maps and road maps must be properly secure.

j Conduct sensitive item inventories.

k. Maintain a strong net control station, enforce net discipline and minimize transmission times.

l. Apply a high degree of light, noise, and litter discipline.

m. Do not locate important C2 nodes on landmarks or prominent terrain features.

n. If possible, remote communications antennas at least 100m from general position. Also erect antennas to the height necessary to accomplish transmission in order to reduce visibility.

o. Use terrain masking to reduce detection radar.

p. File MIJI reports upon suspicion of hostile EW activity.

q. Randomize the performance of functions and operational missions. Avoid repetitive or stereotyped tactics and procedures for executing operations or activities in terms of time, place event sequencing, formations, and C2 arrangements.

r. Employ force dispositions and C2 control arrangements that conceal the location, identity, and command relationships of major units.

s. Conduct support activities in a way that will not reveal intensification of preparations before initiating operations.

t. Use darkness to mask deployments or force generation.

u. Use low-power operations on radar and radio as much as possible. Use high power only when necessary, either to work through jamming or because of distance requirements.

v. Ensure that all communications operators know and have a copy of the unit's EEFI.

w. Emphasize physical security at all times.

x. Ensure the most current virus protection software is installed on all AIS.

y. Ensure AIS users have passwords that are not deducible from personal information or are not common dictionary words.

z. Employ LIWA ACERT/C2 protect personnel to conduct vulnerability assessments, including on AIS/networks.

4. TASKS TO SUBORDINATE UNITS. Ensure utmost physical security and stringent application of above OPSEC measures throughout the operation.

5. C2-PROTECT.

a. The primary objective of the C2-Protect operation is for 4ID to gain command and control superiority and control the electromagnetic spectrum. This will be accomplished by denying, influencing, degrading or destroying the BISCAYNIAN/DONAULIAN C2 network. 4ID will also reduce the enemy's ability to attack our C2 through destruction of his RISTA collection assets, and reduce our C2 vulnerabilities by applying OPSEC measures. 4ID units will reduce or eliminate organic vulnerabilities through proper OPSEC, camouflage, noise, light, litter discipline, communications security, information systems security, and physical security.

b. Critical friendly nodes. BISCAYNIAN/DONAULIAN intelligence and RISTA assets will concentrate their efforts to identifying and locating 4ID critical nodes. BISCAYNIAN/DONAULIAN forces are dependent on the immediate identification, prioritization, and destruction of 4ID critical nodes. The following prioritized list of 4ID HVAs are collection targets and /or targeted for immediate destruction by enemy forces:

(1) Q36/37 radars.

(2) MLRS.

(3) ATCCMS.

(4) C2 nodes.

(5) 4BDE assets and airfield.

(6) Major logistics sites.

(7) NBC storage locations.

(8) MSE signal nodes.

(9) QUICKFIX ROZs.

(10). 104MI Battalion intelligence collection assets.

c. Analysis of enemy C2. BISCAYNIAN/DONAULIAN tactical forces are currently using permanent communications networks to forward information to 2AG, and national level command and control. These communications networks are forwarding command and control information, air defense, logistics, etc. Location and destruction of the nodes located within the 4ID area of operations must be coordinated through III Corps.

d. Analysis of friendly C2 and HVAs for critical vulnerable nodes. (Note all the below listed HVAs are vulnerable to SPF (Enemy Special Purpose Forces) detection, targeting, and destruction).

(1) Q36/37 radars. Both radars are vulnerable to HARM and ELINT systems, and depend on electronic techniques, mobility, and positioning to limit detection. The Q-37 has additional ECCM improvements.

(2) MLRS.

(3) ATACMS.

(4) C2 nodes. Vulnerable during movement, communications, physical signature, location (vulnerability is situational dependent).

(5) Aviation Brigade assets and airfield. (Aircraft movement, communications, physical signature.)

(6) Major logistics sites. Location near heavily traveled areas or physical signature, communications, movement.

(7) NBC storage locations.

(8) MSE signal nodes.

(9) QUICKFIX ROZs. QUICKFIX mission profile, on-board aircraft survivability equipment, and altitude/distance factors limit the threat to interception and SAMs.

(10) 104 MI Battalion intelligence collection assets.

(a) AN/TLQ-17A Traffic Jam/Sandcrab.

(b) AN/PPS-15 Ground Surveillance Radar. GSRs are vulnerable to direct and indirect fires and ECM.

(c) AN/TSQ-138 TRAILBLAZER. TRAILBLAZER operates within radio line of site of enemy emitters and is susceptible to intercept and DF and indirect fires.

(d) AN/TRQ-32 TEAMMATE.

(e) Ground-based Common Sensor (Heavy).

(f) Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV). Vulnerable to ADA system, direct/indirect fires.

(g) Counterintelligence and interrogator teams. Teams are vulnerable to HUMINT threat.

6. FREQUENCY MANAGEMENT. (Omitted).

ROCK
MG

OFFICIAL:

WARRIOR
G3

ANNEX S (DECEPTION) TO OPLAN 98-1 (IRONHORSE REVENGE) – 4ID

References: See base plan.

Time Zone Used Throughout the OPLAN: SIERRA

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy. See base plan.

b. Friendly. 9th POB provides PSYOP support using COMMANDO SOLO, leaflet drops, live TV and radio broadcasts, as well as other delivery means, in support of the 4ID's execution of the deception plan.

2. MISSION. 4ID conducts deception operations to support the III Corps deception plan. PSYOP assets supporting 4ID will execute the deception plan.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operations.

(1) Deception target. The target for the 4ID is the 1MA Commander.

(2) Deception story. See ANNEX R (PSYOP).

(3) Deception Objective. The primary objective of the 4ID deception operation is to confuse the 1MA commander of the intentions of the 4ID.

b. Themes to be avoided or stressed.

(1) Themes to be avoided.

(a) III(US)Corps counterattack force is not in AP LYNX.

(b) III(US)Corps main effort is 4ID.

(c) AP LYNX is a decoy.

(d) III(US)Corps is strongest in the south.

(2) Themes to be stressed.

(a) III(US)Corps is strongest in the north.

(b) III(US)Corps counterattack force is a division(-) size element located within AP LYNX.

(c) 4ID is reconsolidating causing a weakness in the south.

c. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Execution of the 4ID deception plan will be coordinated through G3 Plans and IO Section prior to implementation.

(2) The start times for deception will be initiated O/O by 4ID G3 and IO Deception Planner.

(3) 4ID deception operations will cease O/O. Any changes to the 4ID Deception Plan will be distributed through 4ID G3 OPS by 4ID FRAGO.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. See base plan.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL. See base plan.

a. 4ID G3 and IO Deception element is located with the 4ID Main CP.

b. SIGNAL. See base plan.

ROCK
MG

OFFICIAL:

WARRIOR
G3

GLOSSARY

Section I
Abbreviations

AC	Active Component; Assistant Commandant
ACE	Air Combat Element (NATO); Analysis and Control Element; Aviation Combat Element (USMC)
ACT	Analysis Control Team
AN	Annually
Anal	Analysis
AT	Antiterrorism; Antitank
ATO	Air Tasking Order
AV	Audiovisual
B	Biological (Graphics)
BDE	Brigade
C	Chemical (Graphics)
C&J	Collection and Jamming
CE	Command Element; Communications Electronics
Coll	Collection
Comm	Communications
Const	Construction
Cont	Continued
CT	Counterterrorism
CTL	Critical Task List
D	Dental (Graphics)
DE	Directed Energy
Dest	Destroy
Det	Detachment
DF	Direction Finding
Div	Division

E	East
EA	Engagement Area; Electronic Attack; Emergency Action
EC	Ecuador
ECCM	Electronic Counter-Countermeasures
Ed	Education
EI	Ireland, Erin
ER	Evaluation Report; Exploitation Requirement
ES	Electronic Support; El Salvador
etc.	Et cetera
EW	Electronic Warfare
Ext	External
F	Fahrenheit
G	Nerve agent
GE	Germany
Gen	General
GS	General Support
H	The symbol for Levinstein mustard, a blister agent. See FM 3-9.
HE	high explosive
HF	High Frequency
HU	Hungary
HUMINT	Human Intelligence
IA	Imagery Analyst
IAW	In Accordance With
ID	Identification; Infantry Division
IG	Inspector General
IN	India; Infantry
Init	Initialize
Intel	Intelligence

IV	Intravenous
L	Light infantry (Graphics)
LLVI	Low-Level Voice Intercept
LO	Lubrication Order; Law and Order; Slovakia
LOB	Line of Bearing
M	Mechanized (Graphics)
Maint	Maintenance
Max	Maximum
MI	Military Intelligence
MOS	Military Occupational Specialty
MQS	Military Qualification Standards
MS	Methyl Salicylate
MSR	Main Supply Route
N	Native; North; No
NA	Not Applicable
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NO	Norway; Number
NSN	Nonstandard Number; National Stock Number
OB	Order of Battle
OP	Observation Post
OPFOR	Opposing Force
OPORD	Operation Order
Ops	Operations
OR	Operational Order
ORD	Operational Requirements Document
OT	Observer-Target
P	Pass
PO	Portugal

Pos	Position
Proc	Processing; Procedure
PS	Personnel Services
PSG	Platoon Sergeant
R	Reinforcing
RD	Radius of Damage
RDF	Radio Direction Finding
REC	Radio Electronic Combat
RQ	Puerto Rico
S	Scatterable mines (Graphics)
S2	Battalion Intelligence Officer
S3	Battalion Operations Officer
SCIF	Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility
Sec	Section; Second
Sel	Select
SI	Slovenia
SR	Supply Route
SS	Single Source; Sense Switch
SSI	Special Skill Identifier; Signal Supplemental Instructions
Survl	Surveillance
SY	Syria
SYS	System
T	Troops
T&A	Transcription and Analysis
TA	Target Area
TACREP	Tactical Report
TE	Tactical Exploitation
TI	Tajikistan

TIG	Time in Grade
TIGER	Tactical Intelligence Generation and Evaluation Relay
TL	Target Language
TO	Training Orders; Theater of Operations; Training Observation
TR	TRADOC Regulation
Trans	Transportation; Transcription
TS	Tunisia; Top Secret
U.S.	United States
US	United States
USMTF	United States Message Text Format
USSID	United States Signal Intelligence Directive
V	Veterinary (Graphics)
VE	Venezuela
VHF	Very High Frequency
W	With

Section II
Terms

"T P U"
Trained, Practice needed, Untrained

GO/NO-GO
This is a pass-fail criterion of evaluation whereby the soldier cannot be "partially correct." The soldier either meets the standard or does not meet the standard.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 34-398-10-DRILL	CREW DRILLS FOR THE AN/TSQ-138, TRAILBLAZER, SPECIAL PURPOSE DETECTION SYSTEM 4 February 1992

Field Manuals

FM 100-25	DOCTRINE FOR ARMY SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES (SF, RANGER, CA, PSYOP, ARSOA) 12 December 1991
FM 3-05	Reconnaissance Operations
FM 11-32	COMBAT NET RADIO OPERATIONS 15 October 1990
FM 17-95	CAVALRY OPERATIONS 24 December 1996
FM 17-95-10	THE ARMORED CAVALRY REGIMENT AND SQUADRON 22 September 1993
FM 17-97	CAVALRY TROOP 3 October 1995
FM 17-98	SCOUT PLATOON 9 September 1994
FM 24-18	TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES: ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTERMEASURES 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS (CEOI) 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	SIGNAL SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS 2 October 1990
FM 34-1	INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS 27 September 1994
FM 34-10	Division Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations
FM 34-10-2	INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) EQUIPMENT HANDBOOK 13 July 1993
FM 34-13	MILITARY INTELLIGENCE (MI) BATTALION, COMBAT ELECTRONIC WARFARE INTELLIGENCE (CEWI) (DIV) LEADER'S HANDBOOK FOR PLATOONS AND TEAMS 15 April 1983
FM 34-3	Intelligence Analysis and Synthesis
FM 34-36	SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCE INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS 30 September 1991
FM 34-40-3	TACTICAL SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE (SIGINT) ANALYSIS OPERATIONS 21 May 1991
FM 34-40-7	COMMUNICATIONS JAMMING HANDBOOK 23 November 1992
FM 34-40-9	DIRECTION FINDING OPERATIONS 29 August 1991
FM 34-8	COMBAT COMMANDER'S HANDBOOK ON INTELLIGENCE
FM 34-80	BRIGADE AND BATTALION INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS 15 April 1986

Technical Manuals

TM 11-5820-401-10-1	OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR RADIO SETS...AN/VRC-49 15 January 1986

TM 11-5820-401-12	OPERATOR'S AND UNIT MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR CONTROL RADIO C-22299/VRC AND HANDSET H-250/U

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals

FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE 14 November 1990
FM 3-4	NBC PROTECTION 21 February 1996
FM 34-1	INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS 27 September 1994
FM 34-10	Division Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations
FM 34-10-15	TROJAN AN/FSQ-144(V) 15 August 1989
FM 34-10-2	INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) EQUIPMENT HANDBOOK 13 July 1993
FM 34-10-3	TRAILBLAZER OPERATIONS 29 March 1990
FM 34-13	MILITARY INTELLIGENCE (MI) BATTALION, COMBAT ELECTRONIC WARFARE INTELLIGENCE (CEWI) (DIV) LEADER'S HANDBOOK FOR PLATOONS AND TEAMS 15 April 1983
FM 34-2	COLLECTION MANAGEMENT AND SYNCHRONIZATION PLANNING 8 March 1994
FM 34-3	Intelligence Analysis and Synthesis
FM 34-40-3	TACTICAL SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE (SIGINT) ANALYSIS OPERATIONS 21 May 1991
FM 34-40-9	DIRECTION FINDING OPERATIONS 29 August 1991
FM 34-8	COMBAT COMMANDER'S HANDBOOK ON INTELLIGENCE
FM 34-80	BRIGADE AND BATTALION INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS 15 April 1986
FM 3-5	NBC DECONTAMINATION 17 November 1993

Simulators, Simulations

CSTAR	COMBAT SYNTHETIC TRAINING ASSESSMENT RANGE 1 August 1999

Questionnaire

TSP NUMBER _____

DATE_____

TSP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to: COMMANDER, USAIC&FH, ATTN: ATZS-FDR-TA, FT HUACHUCA, AZ 85613-6000.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.

1. What is your position (Commander, XO, 1SG, element leader)?
_____

2. How long have you served in this position?_____

3. How long have you spent in this unit?_____

4. What is your component? A. AC B. RC

5. Where is your major command? A. FORSCOM B. USAREUR C. USARPAC D. Eighth USA E. Other (specify)_____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE TSP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

A. Has made training worse. _____

B. Has made training better. _____

C. Has had no effect on training. _____

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion._____

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

   A. More difficult. _____

   B. Easier. _____

   C. About the same. _____

   D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

8. What part of the TSP document was least useful? _____

   A. Chapter 1, Training Objectives. _____

   B. Chapter 2, Training Materials & Preparation._____

   C. Chapter 3, Environmental & MILES Information. _____

   D. Chapter 4, OPFOR. _____

   E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

   F. Chapter 6, Safety and Administrative Data. _____

   G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

9. What part of the TSP document was most useful?

   A. Chapter 1, Training Objectives. _____

   B. Chapter 2, Training Materials and Preparation. _____

   C. Chapter 3, Environmental and MILES Information. _____

   D. Chapter 4, OPFOR. _____

   E. Chapter 5, Training & Evaluation Outlines. _____

   F. Chapter 6, Safety and Administrative Data. _____

   G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

10. What chapter of the TSP was the most difficult to understand?

   A. Chapter 1, Training Objectives. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Materials & Preparation. _____

C. Chapter 3, Environmental and MILES Information. _____

D. Chapter 4, OPFOR. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, Safety and Administrative Data. _____

G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

11. What was the easiest part of the TSP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Training Objectives. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Materials & Preparation. _____

C. Chapter 3, Environmental and MILES Information. _____

D. Chapter 4, OPFOR. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, Safety and Administrative Data. _____

G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6.

12. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training & Evaluation Outlines?

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercise. _____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with external evaluation. _____

D. The performance measures are too detailed. _____

E. The performance measures are not detailed enough. _____

F. The performance measures do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____

G. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

13. What changes would you make to chapter 6, Safety and Administrative data? _

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercise. _____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

D. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____

E. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

14. Additional comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

By Order of the Secretary of the Army

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:

JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve. To be distributed in accordance with DA Form 12-12E, requirements for ARTEP 34-398-31-TSP, Training Support Plan for General Support Military Intelligence Company (HVY).